

Operation Manual

RG-SAM+ ENTERPRISE_4.00_Build20150829



Copyright Statement

Ruijie Networks©2016

Ruijie Networks reserves all copyrights of this document. Any reproduction, excerption, backup, modification, transmission, translation or commercial use of this document or any portion of this document, in any form or by any means, without the prior written consent of Ruijie Networks is prohibited.



Counterfeit is strictly prohibited.

Exemption Statement

This document is provided "as is". The contents of this document are subject to change without any notice. Please obtain the latest information through the Ruijie Networks website. Ruijie Networks endeavors to ensure content accuracy and will not shoulder any responsibility for losses and damages caused due to content omissions, inaccuracies or errors.



Preface

Thank you for using our products. This manual matches RG-SAM+ ENTERPRISE_4.00_Build20150829.

Audience

This manual is intended for:

- Network engineers
- Technical support and servicing engineers
- Network administrators

Obtaining Technical Assistance

- Ruijie Networks website: <u>http://www.ruijienetworks.com/</u>
- Ruijie service portal: <u>http://case.ruijienetworks.com</u>



Preface

Thank you for choosing the **RG-SAM+ Security Accounting Management System**. It is a great honor to provide you with Ruijie Networks products. We have sufficient user manuals that familiarize you with operations quickly. We also attach the e-document to the installation CD.

We have made great efforts to include comprehensive content in the manual and make it simple and easy to understand, helping you obtain all aspects including installation environment, basic operation, software usage and precautions. To help you use the RG-SAM+ system properly, please read carefully all the materials in the CD before you start to install and use it.

Ruijie Networks will update the RG-SAM+ software to improve performance and availability at any time. For this circumstance, Ruijie Networks will update related materials such as manuals and CDs in the first time. However, inconsistency in some details may still exist. We hope you to understand.

Ruijie Networks has made reasonable efforts to ensure that the instructions contained in the document are adequate and free of material errors and omissions. If necessary, Ruijie Networks will explain issues not covered by the document, and correct errors as soon as possible. The customer assumes full responsibility when misunderstanding it. Ruijie Networks welcomes customer comments and questions by dialing the hotline 4008111000. In no event will Ruijie Networks be liable to any damage caused by improper operation or for any performance problem caused by substandard hardware.

Copyright © 2015, Ruijie Networks. All rights reserved. The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Without the prior written consent of Ruijie Networks, no part of this document may be photocopied, duplicated, or referenced.



Chapter 1 System Features

Unified Authentication of Multiple Services

The RG-SAM+ security accounting management system ("RG-SAM+ system" for short) complies with the standard Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) protocol and Ruijie extended RADIUS protocol. It can be configured to implement authentication in multiple forms, including the 802.1X and ePortal access in wired and wireless modes, as well as the virtual private network (VPN) access in wired mode. Multiple services can be set for users who use the Internet access service. In other words, users can gain access to the RG-SAM+ system by using different services, and the RG-SAM+ system conducts unified authentication and accounting.

Low Cost and High Performance

The RG-SAM+ system adopts the "PC server hardware + Windows software" platform, and SQL Server database, thereby providing a cost-effective and highly available solution for users.

The RG-SAM+ system uses the distributed modular architecture and TCP/IP-compliant communication mechanism, and supports smooth expansion, load balancing, disk array, and database backup. It caters to the demand for authentication, authorization, and accounting of large-, intermediate-, and small-sized networks.

Flexible and Open Billing Policies

The RG-SAM+ system uses an abstract billing model and customized billing policy to provide flexible and powerful billing policy configuration, thereby meeting different billing requirements of users. The billing policies of the RG-SAM+ system include the common billing policies and customized billing policies. With a common billing policy, users are charged regularly based on the Internet access duration and traffic (port traffic). The RG-SAM+ system, in combination with the gateway, is capable of conducting billing based on the domestic uplink traffic, domestic downlink traffic, international uplink traffic, and international downlink traffic that are classified by destination IP address. Customized billing policies provided by the RG-SAM+ system support segmented billing and area-based billing. Customized billing rules and customized billing policies are configured to provide flexible and diversified billing options for users.

Ease of Use

The RG-SAM+ system provides the Web-based management graphic user interface (GUI) and requires no software or plug-ins on the client, providing convenience for users. Users need to install only a browser on the client to perform data setting and information query, thereby reducing maintenance costs for customers. Users can manage the RG-SAM+ system at any time and any place.



The RG-SAM+ system also provides the self-service system for users, who can log in to a specified Web page and then apply for registration, query the review result and their user information, view online records and account records, and change passwords.

The RG-SAM+ system is designed with the advanced GUI for administrators to know the system and conduct system management conveniently. The GUI design simplifies user operations and uses clear tips, help, and templates to greatly enhance the product availability, thereby reducing training costs for RG-SAM+ system administrators and operators.

With the database maintenance function embedded in the RG-SAM+ system, users can complete database maintenance in one-click mode and easily configure remote backup over the File Transfer Protocol (FTP).

Flexible Security Control

The RG-SAM+ system encrypts interactive packets and passwords in the packets to prevent packet forgery and password theft. The RG-SAM+ system makes detailed records and prompts for unidentified authentication requests. Administrators can get details about online users by checking the time, user IP addresses, user MAC addresses, MAC addresses of access points (APs), and service set identifiers (SSIDs). When necessary, administrators can give warnings, impose punishment and perform control over users in violation of Internet rules by sending real-time short messages (SMs), adding a user to the blacklist, or forcing users to go offline.

The RG-SAM+ system also introduces system management privileges. System administrators can be granted privileges to effectively and accurately control the use of the system. The self-service system introduces self-service privileges. Users can be granted different self-service privileges to accurately control their access to the self-service system. IP addresses and other information of anonymous users are recorded for check.

The self-service system of the RG-SAM+ system is protected using the verification code to prevent security issues caused by openness of the self-service system.

High Stability, High Speed, and High Efficiency

The database connection pool technology helps the RG-SAM+ system implement high-speed buffering of data connections, increase the concurrent access traffic, and enhance the system capacity for bearing large-scale applications, ensuring stable and rapid performance of the system. Common parameters of the RG-SAM+ system are buffered in the memory, and the authentication and billing services are processed using the multi-thread technology, substantially improving the fast response to the authentication and billing services.

High Availability

An RG-AC cluster can be configured for the RG-SAM+ system to implement hot backup of services and data. When one server malfunctions, the other server takes over the services and data without manual intervention, ensuring that the system continuously provides services.



The automatic database maintenance function enables the RG-SAM+ system to automatically conduct regular maintenance on the database, thereby ensuring stable performance. Local backup and local + remote backup are available for disaster recovery of the database.



Chapter 2 Introduction to Ruijie Networks

Ruijie Networks, founded in January 2000, follows the core business concept of grasping application trends keenly, meeting customer needs swiftly for 15 years, and has achieved extraordinary and leapfrog development in the fierce market environment. Nowadays, Ruijie Networks has become a professional network vendor with complete series of network product lines and application-based end-to-end network solutions, having thousands of high-quality employees and branches throughout 32 provinces, cities, and autonomous regions in China. For years, Ruijie Networks, by virtue of professional and convenient services and distinct network authentication training, provides strong support for customers to maximize their network investment value. Ruijie Networks solutions have been widely applied in information-based construction fields in China, such as education, finance, medicine, government, telecommunication, military, and enterprise.



Star-Net Ruijie Technology Park



Chapter 3 Overview of the RG-SAM+ System

This chapter uses some pictures to show the architecture, user prototype, and typical deployment modes of the RG-SAM+ system as well as the RG-AC deployment so that you can deeply understand the deployment schemes of the RG-SAM+ system.

Architecture of the RG-SAM+ System





User Prototype of the RG-SAM+ System



Note:

"User" shown in the preceding figure is the user prototype of the RG-SAM+ system, and may refer to the following users in the RG-SAM+ system:

System administrator: associated with management privileges

Device administrator: associated with device privileges

Customized administrator: associated with all associable service entities

User: associated with accounts, billing policies, self-service privileges

Pre-cancelled user: associated with the same service entities as users but unable to use any associated service normally

Users are the basis of services. Users can independently exist without being associated with any services, but such existence is meaningless.

Users need to be associated with accounts (available balance for billing) and billing policies (how to conduct billing) so that billing can be conducted based on different situations.



For details about the association operations, see relevant sections.

Typical Deployment Diagrams of the RG-SAM+ System

Currently, the RG-SAM+ system supports several typical deployment modes, including the standard 802.1X access mode, Portal access mode, VPN access mode, and wireless network access mode. The following figures show the typical deployment modes.

Deployment in Standard 802.1X Access Mode





Deployment in Portal Access Mode







Deployment in VPN Access Mode

Web Browser 192.168.4.11



11 192.168.4.12





Deployment in Wireless Network Access Mode

Deployment in the Access Mode Using Five Integrations

Five integrations refer to the admission and exit integration, 802.1X authentication and Web authentication integration, wired device and wireless device integration, integration of the campus network and the network outside the campus, IPv4 address and IPv6 address integration.





RG-AC Deployment



The RG-SAM+ system supports RG-ACs. The detailed deployment and operation instructions are attached to the delivered CD for your reference.

A cluster is a group of computers that provides users with a group of network resources as a whole. These computers composing a cluster are called cluster nodes. A high availability (HA) cluster is a server cluster technology with the aim of reducing service interruption. It minimizes the impact on services caused by software, hardware, or man-made faults by enabling service programs to continuously provide services.

An HA cluster is deployed to make the overall service of the cluster available as much as possible, thereby reducing losses caused by computer hardware and software exceptions. If a node of a cluster fails, the standby node takes over the services and data of the failed node in a short time. Therefore, a cluster never stops working for users. An HA cluster consisting of two nodes is called a two-node hot backup cluster, in which the two servers are backed up for each other. When one server malfunctions, the other server takes over the services automatically, ensuring that the system provides services continuously without manual intervention.

RG-AC 1.2 is a two-node hot backup cluster, which consists of two RG-SAM+ servers, with one server providing services (called the active server) and the other server working as backup (called the standby server). When the active



server malfunctions, services are transferred to the standby server and the standby server works in active mode to provide services. The faulty server is disconnected from the cluster. When the faulty server recovers and is added to the cluster again, it works in standby mode.

For the RG-AC deployment method, see the *RG-SAM*+ *Application Cluster RG-AC Configuration Guide* attached to the product CD.



Chapter 4 RG-SAM+ System Installation

The installation of the RG-SAM+ system requires the hardware device — one RG-SAM+ server at least. For details, see the *RG-SAM*+ *Security Accounting Management System Installation Manual* attached to the CD. You are recommended to optimize the security, maintenance, and performance of the server prior to installing the RG-SAM+ system, and have a deep understanding of the SQL Server 2008/SQL Server 2012 database, so as to ensure more stable and efficient operation of the RG-SAM+ system.



Chapter 5 RG-SAM+ System Startup

After installing the RG-SAM+ system, choose **Start>Program>Ruijie Networks>RG-SAM+ Security Accounting Management System** to start the service manager.

) 🕨 🗖 🍀 🛓 💼	- F			RG-SAM	_ = X
	Service Manager	Service Settings	DataBase Settings	Maintain	Option	۲
Sta	rt Stop Restart I Service Control S	service Operator				
	JBoss Bootstrap En JBOSS_HOME: \	vironment				-
	JAVA: C:\RG-SAM\j	dk\bin\RGSAMServic	e			
[> > -	JAVA_OPTS: -Dprog Doom.sun.net.ssl.ena X:MaxPermSize=256 X:NumberOfGCLogF HeapDumpOnOutOf	gram.name≕run.bat -) ableECC=false -serve 5m -Dsun.rmi.dgc.clie iles=50 -XX:GCLogFil MemoryError -XX:Hea	Xrs -Djava.rmi.server.h r -Dprogram.name=ru ent.gcInterval=360000(leSize=100k -XX:+Prir upDumpPath=heap_du	ostname=19 h.bat -Duser. D -Dsun.rmi.o htGCDetails - hmp.bin -Dco	2.168.54.188 -Dsam.jms.address=192.168.54.188 - timezone=Asia/Shanghai -Xms1024m -Xmx3072m -XX:PermSize=128N 1gc.server.gcInterval=3600000 -Xloggc.gc.log -XX:+UseGCLogFileRotati XX:+PrintGCDateStamps -XX:+PrintGCTimeStamps -XX:-PrintTenuringD m.sun.net.ssl.enableECC=false	1 - on - Distribution -XX:
	CLASSPATH: C:\RG	G-SAM\jdk\lib\tools.ja	r;C:\RG-SAM\jboss\b	in\run.jar		
-						
-	4.00.04 400 INFO 10	рански портали и П	n			

Click the start button or choose **Service Manager**>**Start** from the main menu.

After starting the RG-SAM+ system, open the Internet Explorer (IE) on Windows and enter http://[Web server address]:8080/sam/ in the address bar to access the login page of the RG-SAM+ system, as shown in the following figure.

The address for accessing the RG-SAM+ system is http://[Web server address]:8080/sam/, for example, http://192.168.1.1:8080/sam/. You can use a safer transmission mode by entering https://[Web server address]:8443/sam/, for example, https://192.168.1.1:8443/sam/.



SAM + SECURITY ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM		
	Welcome Please login	
	 ▲ Username ▲ Password 	
	Login	
	©2000-2015 Ruijie Networks Co., Ltd.	

The address for accessing the RG-SAM+ self-service system is http://[Web server address]:8080/selfservice/, for example, http://192.168.1.1:8080/selfservice/. The login page of the self-service system is shown in the following figure.

CAMPUS SELF-SERVICE PORTAL	Augustan .
CAMPUS SELF-SERVICE PORTAL	Login
	Password
Easy to Use Top-up Credit Plan Change Account Info Inquriy	Remember Password Log In

Welcome to Mobile Internet Era Simplistic Campus Network.

It is recommended that you use IE and complete the following operations: In the IE, choose **Tools>Internet Options** from the main menu; in the **Internet Options** dialog box, click the **General** tab, and click **Settings** in **Temporary**



Internet files. In the Settings dialog box, click Every visit to the page. Click OK, and then click OK in the Internet Options dialog box.

In addition, choose **View>Font Size>Medium** from the main menu to set the best font for browsing the RG-SAM+ system.

It is recommended that the resolution be set to 1440x900.

The RG-SAM+ system is designed with many script languages for page control. Therefore, complete the following settings to gain better experience:

Step 1: Choose **Tools**>Internet Options from the main menu. In the Internet Options dialog box, click the Security tab and then click **Custom level**.



Step 2: In the **Security Settings – Internet Zone** dialog box, select **Medium** from the **Reset to** drop-down list and click **Reset**.



ecurity Settings - Internet Zone 🛛 🔁 🔁
Settings
Settings .NET Framework .Loose XAML Disable Enable Prompt XAML browser applications Disable Enable Prompt XPS documents Disable Enable E
Prompt INET Framework-reliant components Remain Permissions for components with manifests Select Medium *Takes effect after you restart to het Explorer Select Here
Reset custon settings Reset to: Reset OK Cancel

Step 3: Click OK and then click OK again till the Internet Options dialog box disappears.

Some functions of the RG-SAM+ system require long waiting time and animated images are displayed to indicate that an operation is in progress. Complete the following settings to ensure that animated images can be played normally. In the IE, choose **Tools>Internet Options** from the main menu. In the **Internet Options** dialog box, click the **Advanced** tab, select **Play animations in webpages***, and then click **OK**, as shown in the following figure.



Internet Options
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced Settings
 Send IDN server names for Intranet addresses Send UTF-8 URLs Show Information Bar for encoded addresses Use UTF-8 for mailto links Multimedia Always use ClearType for Enable automatic image resizing Play animations in webpages* Play sounds in webpages Show image download placeholders Show pictures Smart image dithering Print background colors and images
*Takes errect arter you restart Internet Explorer Restore advanced settings
Reset Internet Explorer settings Resets Internet Explorer's settings to their default condition.
You should only use this if your browser is in an unusable state.
Select Here
OK Cancel Apply



Chapter 6 Introduction to the RG-SAM+ System

The RG-SAM+ system uses the soft and elegant phantom blue hue, which will not cause eyestrain after the long-time use of the RG-SAM+ system.

Login Page

The following figure shows the login page of the RG-SAM+ system.

SAM + SECURITY ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	
Welcome Please Login	
Login	
©2000-2015 Ruijie Networks Co., Ltd.	

The default username and password of the super administrator are **admin** and **111** respectively. The homepage of the RG-SAM+ system is displayed after you enter the correct username and password and click **Login**.





As shown in the preceding figure, the homepage of the RG-SAM+ system includes three areas: top area, right area, and left area, which are separately described as follows.

Top Area

SAM ⁺ secur	ITY ACCOUNTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTE	M						各 admin 🖒 i	Logout
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		

The top area includes the navigation menu, admin and logout icons, and logo of the RG-SAM+ system, as shown in the preceding figure.

Homepage: You return to the home page after successful login if you click it.

Admin: If you click it, you access the administrator information and you can modify the personal information, especially change your password.

Logout: If you click it, you exit the RG-SAM+ system safely. This function is also provided in a drop-down menu to accommodate use habits of different users.

Left Area

The following figure shows the left area of the RG-SAM+ system.



100 Health Score
3rd Party Development Interface
 Local License Monitoring
ACE Device connection status
📀 Complete Databased Backup
🥏 Disk Space Check
📀 Database Parameter Check
 Database Document Compression Check
🥏 Database Index Fragment Check
Oatabase Log Compression Check
Oatabase Size Check
🥑 Internal Storage Check

This area displays the health score of the RG-SAM+ system and displays the performance status in terms of complete database backup, database log backup, third-party development interface, and local license monitoring. Items in good operation status are marked in green and items in poor status are marked in red.

Right Area

The top part of this area displays the license authorization and performance data.

Total Online Users	24200	Average Authentication Performance	92	Average Accounting Performanc	. 91
Account Number	63	Current Performance (User/s)	9	Current Performance (User/s)	1215
License Number	200000	Buffer 0	.00% (0 / 1,000)	Buffer	0.00% (0 / 20,000)

License Number: total number of users supported by the license bought by a customer, that is, maximum number of accounts that can be activated

Account Number: number of activated accounts in the system currently



Total Online Users: total number of online users

Average Authentication Performance: average authentication performance since the operation of the system

Current Performance: current authentication performance value

Buffer: authentication buffer status

Average Accounting Performance: average accounting performance since the operation of the system

Current Performance: current accounting performance value

Buffer: accounting buffer status

The middle part of the right area displays the CPU, memory, and disk status of the RG-SAM+ server.

SAM Server Monitoring



The RG-SAM+ server monitors and displays the CPU usage of the server, including the total memory, used memory, and utilization rate. It also displays the IP address, disk input, disk output, and disk input/output of the server with graphs.

The lower part of the right area displays the number of packets processed by the RG-SAM+ system per hour in last 24 hours.



The number of packets processed per hour in last 24 hours is displayed on a graph, on which you can view the packet processing status within 24 hours.



Global Configuration

Before putting the RG-SAM+ system into formal operation, you must complete some global configuration for the RG-SAM+ system, including global parameter configuration, device adding, device group management, blacklist management, compatible component management, area settings, and management privileges. System management mainly refers to global parameter settings, and security management provides necessary control over privileges, which can be granted to administrators. Functions relevant to global configuration are mainly focused on system management and security management, which are described as follows:

System management is the settings of some parameters required for basic service operation. It consists of parameter settings and management of some global basic elements. System operation parameters are basis for the RG-SAM+ system, which uses some default parameter settings. The default parameter settings may not fully cater to your requirement. Therefore, before putting the RG-SAM+ system into formal operation, modify the parameters according to your need. Basic elements are some global system parameters, including IP addresses used throughout the network, devices and device groups to be managed. Such elements are mandatory for the formal operation of the RG-SAM+ system.

System Settings

Parameters in system settings include some parameters necessary for system operation. Default values are adopted for these parameters and you can change the values according to your requirements. For example, all online users can see system notifications and you can set the notification before formal operation of the RG-SAM+ system.

The **System Settings** menu provides various notifications, subscription reminder, conflict & grab, email server configuration. Each item is described in details as follows.

SAM ⁺ security account	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	A admin () L
	Homepage System Security User Access Cont	rol Billing Account Operation
Location: System > System Se	ttings	
Notify		
Subcription Reminder	system broadcasting Message	
Self-Service Plan		
Change	Pop-up UKL when users login	
External Link		Forced offline by the administrator!
Conflict & Grab	User Forced Offline Message	
Email Server		More 📥
Others	Client Side Anti-cracking Blacklist	Using cracked client. The user is in the blacklist.
	Message	
	Disable Modem Dialing Blacklist	Using modem dial-up. The user is in the blacklist.
	Message	
	Sa	ve Reset



Notify: After configuring notifications, all online users can see the system broadcasting message when accessing the Internet by using Ruijie clients in dial-up mode. This message is called a broadcasting message or advertisement message, mainly used to make announcements to all Internet users.

Online Message:

Users can see the following types of messages after accessing the Internet by using Ruijie clients, and the messages can be set by administrators according to the situation. Note that only users who access the Internet by using Ruijie clients can view the messages.

System Broadcasting Message: You can edit a global broadcasting message, which can be seen by all users.

Pop-up URL when users login: After a user goes online, an IE page pops up on the client and jumps to this URL page.

User Forced Offline Message: This message is a unified prompt sent to a user who is forced to go offline by an administrator in the online user management before the user is offline. The default value is **Forced offline by the administrator!** Note that this message and the function of forcing users offline require that the community value of relevant devices in the RG-SAM+ system should be correct and the value should be granted the rw permission on the relevant devices. Otherwise, both the function of forcing users offline and user forced offline message are unavailable.

Disable Modem Dialing Blacklist Message: blacklist message displayed when a user is blacklisted because of modem dial-up.

Client Side Anti-cracking Blacklist Message: blacklist message displayed when a user is blacklisted because the user uses a cracked client.

 SAM^+ security accounting management system Å admin 🖒 Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation Location: System > System Settings 2 Day Reminder: Your monthly package will expire Notify Monthly Plan Remain (0~30) 2 Day Reminder: Your daily package will expire so Daily Plan Remain (0~30) 2 Hrs Hour-limited Plan Remain (0~100) Reminder: Your free duration will soon be u Self-Service Plan Change Internel Traffic-limited Plan Remain 10 MB Reminder: Your free data will soon be used External Link (0~10240) Conflict & Grab Reset Email Serve Others

All messages are up to 250 bytes each and one Chinese character accounts for two bytes.



Subscription Reminder: Different messages are prompted for different users, for example, the number of remaining days is prompted for users who use a monthly plan.

Self-Service Plan Change: Administrators can set whether to allow plan change when a user's balance is insufficient and whether the new plan takes effect immediately.

	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
on: System > System S	ettings									
lotify		Inte	rface Identity		🔲 Only admi	nistrator with	n third party au	thority can log	jin and operate	
ubcription Reminder		Inte	rface Transfer		Third part	y developed	interface will u	se the HTTPS p	protocol to transfer	
		Thin	d Party On/Of	fline	Enable	~				
Self-Service Plan Change									More 🔺	
External Link		Sync	chronize with F	RG-SMP	🔲 After enab	led, data will	be synchroniz	ed with SMP		
		SSO	Linkage							
Conflict & Grab				th the Itanium systems, such as users, account status,						
Email Server		Itan	ium Docking S	System	etc.					
Others		Sync	chronous Mes	sage						
		Trar	nsmission Inter	rval	2	Sec	s			
		Inte	grate with Wis	com	🗌 After selec	ted, the Wis	com system an	d SAM can be	configured to achieve sigle sign on webseal domain	
					Tf this is a	lected only	web access au	hentication us	er message will be sent to gateway device (ACE)	

External Link: Administrators can set whether to enable third party interface identity authentication, third party interface security transfer, and third party online/offline notification.

Third party here refers to a third-party system. Currently, the third party online/offline notification function of the RG-SAM+ system can be used to acquire information about online and offline users of the RG-SAM+ system. Currently,



this function is mainly used in combination with two schemes: gateway traffic billing scheme, and admission and exit gateway authentication scheme. In the application of the two schemes, the third party online/offline notification function must be enabled and the IP address of the RG-SAM+ system must be set on relevant systems so that the RG-SMP system, gateway billing device in the gateway traffic billing scheme and portal components in the admission and exit gateway authentication scheme connect to the RG-SAM+ system and receive third party online/offline message notifications. For configuration details, see the configuration description of the schemes. This function is disabled by default. If you want to apply the two schemes, enable this function and it takes effect immediately.

The other options are described as follows:

Synchronize with RG-SMP: After this function is enabled, and the synchronization port (9090) and server IP address of the RG-SMP system are set correctly, data can be synchronized between the RG-SAM+ system and the RG-SMP system, including adding, deleting, modifying network access servers (NASs) synchronously and deleting user information synchronously.

SSO Linkage: After this function is enabled, the correlation with the SSO correlation device is supported, single sign-on (SSO) is achieved, and the unified portal presentation is provided.

Itanlum Docking System: After this function is enabled, the RG-SAM+ system synchronizes relevant data with the Itanlum system.

The data to be synchronized includes user IDs, passwords, names, telephone numbers, addresses, and account status.

Integrate with Wiscom: After it is selected, the Wiscom system and RG-SAM+ system can be configured to achieve SSO webseal domain.

Web Access Setting: After it is selected, only Web access authentication user messages will be sent to the gateway.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCC		은 admin () L
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing	Account Operation
Location: System > System S	ettings	
Notify	Registered MAC Authentications	(Number of MAC which can be registered by a username)
Subcription Reminder	(1~10)	(while of the wherean be registered by a demaine)
	MAC Exclusive Safeguard Enable	
Self-Service Plan Change	IP(v4) Exclusive Safeguard Not Enable	Preemption mode 🗸
External Link	Exclusive Safeguard Not Enable	Preemption mode 🔽
	When the user has	reached the maximum user limit, the first online user will be forced offline so that
Conflict & Grab	the newly authenticated	user can access the Internet
Email Server	Device Priority 🔲 Enable	
Others	Preemption mode: For s	ame IP, the online user will be forced offline so the user login later can access the
	Internet. It is usually use	d in DHCP environment
	Non-preemption mode:	For same IP, the online user will be forced offline. It is usually used in a fixed IP
	distribution environmen	
	Save Reset	



Conflict & Grab:

Registered MAC Authentications: specifies the number of MAC addresses that can be registered by a user.

MAC Exclusive Safeguard: This function is used to prevent users from faking MAC addresses to access the Internet so as to evade fees. It is enabled by default and it is recommended that the function be enabled. When a user attempts to go online through the MAC address of an online user from another computer, this function enables the RG-SAM+ system to reject the authentication.

IP(v4) Exclusive Safeguard: After this function is enabled, the RG-SAM+ system checks whether the IPv4 address of each user applying for authentication conflicts with the IPv4 addresses of currently online users.

Exclusive Safeguard: After this function is enabled, the RG-SAM+ system checks whether the IPv6 address of each user applying for authentication conflicts with the IPv6 addresses of currently online users.

Username Preemption Mode: When the number of currently online users reaches the upper limit, this function enables the RG-SAM+ system to force the user who goes online first to go offline so that the new authentication user can go online.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCC	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	A admin 🔿
	Homepage System Security User	Access Control Billing Account Operation
Location: System > System S	ettings	
Notify	System Email Service On/O	ff 🔲 Enable system email system
Subcription Reminder	System Email Address	default@default.com.cn
Colf Consider Plan	SMTP Server	mail.default.com.cn
Change	SMTP Server Port	25
External Link	Email Server	Request ID verification
our Rist or our h	Username	name
Conflict & Grab	Password	000000
Email Server	Save	Reset
Others		

Email Server:

The email server settings include the setting of the system email address and the setting of the Simple Message Transfer Protocol (SMTP) server for sending emails. The two settings are linked, for example, when **STMP Server** is set to **mail.ruijie.com.cn**, **System Email Address** needs to be set to a value in the format of <u>xxxx@ruijie.com.cn</u>. If the SMTP server requires identity verification, select **Request ID verification** and enter the username and password for verification. Note: It is strongly recommended that you build an email server. Do not use free email servers because there are some limits, including transmission count within a short period and the email size.



System email setting

The RG-SAM+ system has no independent email server, but some of its functions need to use the email sending function. Therefore, a third party email server needs to be configured. You may use the email sending function in the following services:

Retrieving passwords for self-service users: Users can retrieve their passwords with their usernames and corresponding email addresses (the email addresses must be matched with the email server) in the RG-SAM+ self-service system. The system email address is the address for sending the password retrieval emails. If the system email settings are incorrect or null, the password retrieval function of the self-service system is unavailable.

Registration review: After users register with the self-service system, administrators can view the users and review their registrations. If the system email settings are correct, registered users will receive a notification email regarding their successful or failed review result. This email is sent from the system email address to the email address of registered users. If no system email is set, the system email is set incorrectly, or the user email address is not set, users will not receive notification emails.

If no email server is available, do not enable the email service so as to save processing resources.

SAM ⁺ security accou	UNTING MANAGEMEN	T SYSTEM		▲ admin 也 เ
	Homepage Sys	tem Security User	Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: System > System Se	ettings			
Notify		Online Business Site Setup	Show Business Site Options	
Subcription Reminder		Number of Times the Device	3 times , When synchronizing the online users in the morning, if the device connection exceeds the	
		has Connected	specified times (1 time per day) and does not respond, the device online record on the SAM will be deleted.	
Change			More 📥	
External Link		Management Side Session	60 Mins	
		Default with Basis Cearsh	☑ Default precise query, detailed logs, Internet access, billing, gateway, water flow, the administrator	
Conflict & Grab		Default with basic search	reconciliation does not support fuzzy queries	
Email Server		Liser Account Setting	\square This option is only effective to the adding and changing of user management module. After selection, the	
Others		oser Account Setting	account cannot be edited. The account with the same username will be used as default	
		Anti-proxy Blacklist	When use is detected with proxy in 1.0 Hrs for 5 times, the user will not be able to authenticate in	
			2 Hrs	
		No Account Setting	After selected, users with no account cannot connect to the Internet	
		Campus Authentication	Enable campus authentication	
		Trusted ARP Binding	Not Enable If it is changed from enable to disable, the system will clear all trusted ARP on all opteway devices in the background	
			general and sensitive sensitive	

Others:

You can set whether to display cloud service platform settings and connection count.

The other options are described as follows:

Management Side Session: If an administrator does not perform any operation on the system within a period of time, the current session state is set to be expired for the sake of security. You can set the time here. The default value is 60



minutes. That is, if an administrator logs in and does not perform any operation within 60 minutes, a prompt as shown in the following figure is displayed.

Message from webpage	x
You have not logged in or the session expired. Please log in to proceed	!
ОК	

Click **OK**. The system jumps to the login page, and the administrator needs to log in again before performing management operation.

Default with Basic Search: globally sets whether to perform the default fuzzy search when information records in the system are searched. It is deselected by default. When it is selected, all pages supporting the fuzzy search function use fuzzy search. When it is deselected, the precise search is used by default.

User Account Setting: sets whether to provide account setting on the user activation page. It is deselected by default. When it is selected, the account setting is not provided on the user activation page and an account with the name same as the username is directly linked with a user. When it is deselected, the account setting is provided and administrators can manually specify accounts linked with users.

Anti-proxy Blacklist: specifies that a user cannot pass authentication within a period of time if the user is detected to use proxy within a certain period for a specified number of times.

No Account Setting: After it is selected, users without accounts cannot access the Internet.

Trusted ARP Binding: This function is used to bind trusted Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) information to the gateway to prevent ARP spoofing. If it is set to **Enable**, when a user passes authentication, trusted ARP information is added to the gateway, and trusted ARP information is deleted from the gateway when the user goes offline. This function is disabled by default.

Authentication Settings

Authentication settings include parameter settings and failure reason settings.

Management of authentication parameters:

The change to the authentication port takes effect upon saving and the authentication service restarts immediately.





Duration of not processing authentication requests:

Duration of not processing authentication requests refers to the duration in which the RG-SAM+ system provides only the accounting function and disables the authentication function. As shown in the preceding figure, whether to enable the function of not processing authentication requests, the start time and duration of not processing authentication requests can be set. The start time ranges from 00:00 to 23:59 and the duration ranges from 1 minute to 59 minutes.

Authentication Username Illegal Character List

This function is used to set a collection of characters that cannot be contained in usernames for authentication. If a username contains one or more characters in this collection, the user cannot pass authentication.

Dynamically adjust the authentication buffer size:

This function is used to automatically reduce the buffer area when there are many timeout packets, and automatically expand the buffer area when there is no timeout packet. The maximum and minimum sizes of the buffer area are 100 and 1 respectively.

Notes:

In the duration of not processing authentication requests, the RADIUS server does not respond to any authentication requests. Therefore, be careful when setting the duration of not processing authentication requests.

The function of not processing authentication requests relieves necessary overheads for the RADIUS server to a certain extent, and its effect is more obvious in peak hours for accounting packets.

The permissible error is about 1 minute in the duration of not processing authentication requests.

Settings of authentication failure reasons:



SAM ⁺ security accord	UNTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTE	м				온 admin 🖒 L
	Homepage	System	Security User Access Contro	ol Billing Ac	count Operation		
Location: System > Authentica	ation Settings						
Certification Parameters			Binding Access Control	Client-side (Jser Online	LDAP Others	
Marked Words			Failure Reason		Client Side Custom I	Message	
			NAS IPv4 address binding valid	dation error.	NAS IPv4 address bind	ing validation error.	
			Portal device Port address bine validation error.	ding	Portal device Port addr		
			User IPv4 address binding vali	dation error.	User IPv4 address bind		
		User MAC address binding val	idation error.	User MAC address bin			
			User dynamic IP address bindi error.	ng validation	User dynamic IP addre	ss binding validation error.	
			User static IP address binding error.	validation	User static IP address b	pinding validation error.	
			Internal Vlan binding error.		Internal Vlan binding er	rror.	
			External Vlan binding error.		External Vlan binding e	rror.	
			AP MAC binding validation erro	or.	AP MAC binding validat	tion error.	
			SSID binding validation error.		SSID binding validation	error.	

SAM ⁺ security acco	UNTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTEM								名 admin 🖒 เ
	Homepage	System	Security User	Access Cont	rol Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: System > Authentic	ation Settings									
Certification Parameters			Binding	Access Control	<u>Client-side</u>	User	Online	LDAP	Others	
Marked Words			Failure Rea	ason		Clien	t Side Custom I	Vlessage		
			You can only	use the supplica	nt client	You	an only use the su	ipplicant client a	authentication for Internet acc	
		authenticatio	authentication for Internet access.							
			Please upda	te your Ruijie clier	nt version.	Pleas	e update your Ruij	jie client version	.	
			The client us administrato	ed is not specifie r.	d by the	The c	lient used is not s	pecified by the a	administrator.	
			The client ty	pe is not allowed.		The c	lient type is not al	lowed.		
			Not Using th	ne Ruijie Client.		Not	Jsing the Ruijie Cli	ent.		
			Client Anti-ci	racking checked t	hat the client					
			configuratio	n file does not co	ntain the client	Clien	t Anti-cracking che	cked that the cl	ient configuration file does n	
			information.							



SAM ⁺ securety acco	UNTING MANAGEMENT SY	STEM		송 admin 🖞 L
	Homepage System	n Security User Access Control Billing	Account Operation	
Location: System > Authentic	ation Settings			
Certification Parameters		Binding Access Control Client-side	User Online LDAP Others	
Marked Words		Failure Reason	Client Side Custom Message	
		Unsupported access mode.	Unsupported access mode.	
		Users cannot use the public service.	Users cannot use the public service.	
		The public service cannot be used again this	The public convice cannot be used again this day	
		day.	The public service cannot be used again and day.	
		Not within the authentication time.	Not within the authentication time.	
		Users are not allowed to use the service in	Users are not allowed to use the service in the current region.	
		the current region.	g	
		Users are not allowed to use the SSID on	Users are not allowed to use the SSID on wireless networks.	
		wireless networks.		
		The current classroom are not allowed to	The current classroom are not allowed to surf the Internet.	
		surf the Internet.		
		Users cannot use the service.	Users cannot use the service.	
		The public service cannot be used again this	The public service cannot be used again this month.	

SAM ⁺ security acco	UNTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTE	м					🛆 admin 🖒 L
	Homepage	System	Security User Access Control Billin	ng Acc	ount Operation			
Location: System > Authentic	ation Settings							
Certification Parameters			Binding Access Control Client-side	U	ser Online	LDAP	Others	
Marked Words			Failure Reason		Client Side Custom	Message		
			User does not exist.		User does not exist.			
	User password is incorrect Username contains illegal as the beginning or end wi The account is on the netw outstanding payment. The account balance is insu Access time has been used current package. No remaining traffic for the	User password is incorrect.		User password is inco				
		Username contains illegal characters. Such		Licornamo contains illa				
		as the beginning or end with a space		Osemane contains ne				
		The account is on the network with		The account is on the				
		outstanding payment.						
		The account balance is insufficient.		The account balance is				
		Access time has been used up for the	d up for the		Access time has been used up for the current package			
		current package.		Access and has been	about up for the	si de cartere pacager		
		No remaining traffic for the current			No remaining traffic for the current package			
			package.					
			No remaining time for the current package	э.	No remaining time for	the current pac	kage.	
			No remaining time for the current time rule	э.	No remaining time for	the current time	e rule.	


SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCO	UNTING MANAGE	EMENT SYSTE	м							🛆 admin 🖒
	Homepage	System	Security Us	er Access Contr	ol Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: System > Authentic	ation Settings									
Certification Parameters			Binding	Access Control	Client-side	User	Online	LDAP	Others	
Marked Words			Failure R	leason		Clien	t Side Custom I	Message		
			Open IP u conflicting	niqueness detection with online users.	, IPv4	Ope	n IP uniqueness de	etection, IPv4 con	flicting with online users.]
			The larges	st number of online of	checking.	The l	argest number of	online checking.]
			VLAN con	flict occurred with th	e online user.	VLAN	I conflict occurred			
			Authentica error	ition domain binding	g validation	Auth	entication domain	binding validatio	n error]
			Open the MAC conf	MAC uniqueness de licting with online us	tection, users ers.	Oper	n the MAC uniquer	ness detection, us	sers MAC conflicting with or	1
			License is authentica	not allowed to use E tion.	3RAS for	Licen	se is not allowed t	to use BRAS for a	authentication.]
		Open IP u conflicting	niqueness detection with online users.	, IPv6	Oper	n IP uniqueness de]			
			Use a VPN	access online user	has, does not	Use	a VPN access onlir	ne user has, does	not allow preemption.]
SAM ⁺ security accou	INTING MANAGEN	MENT SYSTEM								名 admin Logo
	Homepage	System	Security User	Access Control	Billing	Account O	peration			
Location: System > Authentica Certification	tion Settings		Binding	Access Control C	lient-side	User	Online	LDAP C	Dthers	
Parameters										
Marked Words			Failure Rea	ison		Client Si	de Custom Mess	sage		
			Synchronizat	ion backup LDAP use	r failed.	Synchron	ization backup LDA	AP user failed.		
			LDAP user us mode.	ing the unsupported	access	LDAP use	r using the unsupp	orted access mod	de.	
			User has use mode.	d an impermissible a	access	User has	used an impermiss			
			LDAP user do password.	oes not exist or incor	rect	LDAP use	r does not exist or	incorrect passwo	rd.	
						Restore th	e default setting	Sat	ve	



SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCOU	JNTING MANAGEM	ENT SYSTEM								各 admin 🖒
	Homepage	System	Security User	Access Cont	rol Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: System > Authentica	ation Settings									
Certification Parameters	Certification Parameters			Access Control	Client-side	User	Online	LDAP	Others	
Marked Words			Failure Rea	ason		Clie	nt Side Custom I	Message		
			Portal device	e IPv4 binding val	lidation error.	Por	tal device IPv4 bind	ror.		
			BACL rule bi	BACL rule binding validation error.			CL rule binding valid			
			User informa joined SAM,	User information from a third party has joined SAM, require user to log in again. LDAP server connection is not on or LDAP user backup has expired.			r information from	a third party has	joined SAM, require user to	
			LDAP server user backup				P server connection	n is not on or LD	AP user backup has expired.	
			The maximu has been rea	The maximum account limit of the system has been reached.			maximum account	limit of the syste	m has been reached.	
	The access control does not exist.				exist.	The	access control doe	s not exist.		
		Users cannot use the access control.				Use	rs cannot use the a	ccess control.		

Authentication failure prompt setting:

This function sets failure prompts.

Note:

You need to choose **System>Blacklist Management** from the main menu to set prompts for authentication failures of blacklisted users.

Billing Settings

The **Billing Settings** page is used to set parameters relevant to the billing service, mainly the accounting port. The default accounting port ID is 1813. An accounting port takes effect immediately after change and the billing service restarts immediately.



SAM ⁺ security account	м							各 admin		
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: System > Billing Setti	ngs									
Charging Configuration										
Accounting Port*	1813									
Accounting Update Options	🔲 Enable A	ccounting U	pdate Packet	Processin	g(Overtime=Accour	ting Update	Interval * Max	mum Waiting Ti	imes)	
Internel Traffic Server Configu	ration									
Internel Traffic Server	Open									
Internel Traffic Server Port*	4739									
Cost Negative Compensation	Open									
Session Billing Configuration										
Daily Accounting Processing	Open									
Daily Account Billing Time*	2 : (0								
L										

For description of the accounting update, see "Detailed Billing Description of the RG-SAM+ System."

Billing parameters relevant to the RG-SAM+ system and gateway traffic server concern the startup/shutdown of the gateway traffic server and port ID of the gateway traffic server. The gateway traffic server is shut down by default and the default port ID is 4739. The gateway traffic server needs to be started if the gateway traffic server scheme is used.

Billing parameters relevant to period-based fee deduction are **Daily Accounting Processing** and **Daily Account Billing Time**. **Daily Accounting Processing** is set to **Open** by default and the default value of **Daily Account Billing Time** is 02:00 a.m.

LDAP Configuration

The RG-SAM+ system supports user authentication by means of OpenLDAP and Active Directory with two application modes, namely, normal mode and billing mode. Both OpenLDAP and Active Directory support the normal mode but only OpenLDAP supports the billing mode.

Normal mode

In normal mode, when a user attempts to pass the authentication of the RG-SAM+ system to access the Internet, the RG-SAM+ system checks whether the user password is correct. If the user password is incorrect, the user authentication is transferred to the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) server. If the user passes the authentication of the LDAP server, the user password is synchronized from the LDAP server to the RG-SAM+ system (the password synchronization must be enabled). In addition, if user information cannot be found on the RG-SAM+ system, the user authentication is also transferred to the LDAP server. If the user passes the authentication of the LDAP server, the user authentication is also transferred to the LDAP server. If the user passes the authentication of the LDAP server, the user information is synchronized from the LDAP server. If the user passes the authentication of the LDAP server, the user information is synchronized from the LDAP server.

In normal mode, all billing is conducted on the RG-SAM+ system.

Enable user group synchronization feature in LDAP normal mode:



SAM ⁺ security accou	NTING MANAGEN	IENT SYSTI	EM									名 admin 🖒	
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Contr	ol Billing	Account	Operation					
Location: System > LDAP Confi	iguration												
I DAD parameter configuration													
LDAP parameter configuration													
LDAP Authentication Options	🗹 Enable LDA	P authentic	cation				LDAP	Server Type	OPENLDAP 🗸	•			
Case Sensitive Options	LDAP server	username	is case sensit	tive			Authentica	tion User Options	Allow LDAP users v	vho do not have a	count in SAM to	o authenticate	
LDAP Server IP(v4)	192.168.90.143						LDAR	Server Port	389				
Authentication Mode	Normal Mode	*											
User Password on LDAP	Encrypted Stor	age 🗸											
rootdn Root DN	uid=appadmin,ou=us						rootpw	Root Password	4ksesrahsia				
Root Entry	ou=users,dc=um,dc=e						User	Object Class	person				
Username Attribute Name	uid						User Passwo	ord Attribute Name	e userPassword				
用户NTPassword密码属性名	sambaNTPassv	vord											
Synchronized the deleted user	Pre-cancel t	he accoun	t which does i	not exist o	on the LDAP		_						
synchronized the deleted user	Pre-cancel t	he user wl	hich satisfy the	e expired	identification on	the LDAP. Indi	cation:						
LDAP Server Status	Cannot connect	to the LD/	AP server										
Password Expired Update	Enable Passv	vord Expir	ry Update				Expire	d Time (Days)	7				
Anonymous Login Option	The server a	llows anor	nymous login.										
Enable user group synch	ronization feature	(After en	abled, the use	r group w	/ill be synchroniz	ed from LDAP	server to SAM a	ind the default plan	associated with the use	er group will be us	ed.)		
If the LDAP user gro	oup has changed	or the SAI	M local modif	y the user	's user group, t	the user plan v	ill be changed	during synchronizat	on. Please select the eff	fective date of the	O Effective N	low 🔿 Effective Nex	
plan											Week		
 If LDAP user group charges will not be indu 	has changed or S Iced	AM local	modified the	user's us	ser group, the us	er's user gro	up, template an	d plan will not be c	hanged during synchror	nization and			
LDAP user group attribute name	uid												

If you select **Enable user group synchronization feature** in normal mode, enter the user group attribute name that is set on the LDAP server, and enter the user group name on the LDAP server consistent with that on the RG-SAM+ system. Then, the entered user group information is synchronized from the LDAP server to the corresponding user group of the RG-SAM+ system. If a user group name on the LDAP server is blank in value mapping, it is synchronized to the **root** user group of the RG-SAM+ system by default.

Authentication User Options: After you select this parameter, a user whose information does not exist on the RG-SAM+ system but exists on the LDAP server can pass the authentication.

LDAP parameter configuration												
LDAP Authentication Options	✓ Enable LDAP authentication	LDAP Server Type	OPENLDAP 🗸									
Case Sensitive Options	LDAP server username is case sensitive	Authentication User Options	Allow LDAP users who do not have account in SAM to authenticate									

Billing mode

In billing mode, when information about a user does not exist on the RG-SAM+ system, the user is authenticated by the LDAP server and the RG-SAM+ system does not conduct billing for this type of users. Another system that manages the LDAP server stores the available Internet access duration of the user on the LDAP server. The RG-SAM+ system reads the available Internet access duration from the LDAP server and makes judgments. If the available Internet access duration is greater than zero, the RG-SAM+ system pushes its available Internet access duration to the switch authentication device through SessionTimeOut of the RADIUS server. If the available Internet access duration is smaller than or equal to zero, the user authentication failed. Users whose information exist on the RG-SAM+ system is always authenticated by the RG-SAM+ system rather than by the LDAP server.

OpenLDAP authentication mode (normal mode)



SAM ⁺ security account	NTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM		各 admin ()) Logo									
	Homepage System Security User Access Cont	rol Billing Account Operation											
Location: System > LDAP Confi	guration												
I PAN waveverster configuration													
LDAP parameter configuration													
LDAP Authentication Options	Enable LDAP authentication	LDAP Server Type	OPENLDAP 🗸										
Case Sensitive Options	LDAP server username is case sensitive	Authentication User Options	Allow LDAP users who do not have account in SAM to authenticate										
LDAP Server IP(v4)	192.168.90.143	LDAP Server Port	389										
Authentication Mode	Normal Mode 🗸												
User Password on LDAP	Encrypted Storage 🗸												
rootdn Root DN	uid=appadmin,ou=us	rootpw Root Password	4ksesrahsia										
Root Entry	ou=users,dc=um,dc=	User Object Class	person										
Username Attribute Name	uid	User Password Attribute Name	userPassword										
用户NTPassword密码属性名	sambaNTPassword												
Sunchronized the deleted user	Pre-cancel the account which does not exist on the LDAP												
synchronized the deleted user	Pre-cancel the user which satisfy the expired identification on												
LDAP Server Status	Cannot connect to the LDAP server												
Password Expired Update	Enable Password Expiry Update	Expired Time (Days)	7										
Anonymous Login Option	The server allows anonymous login.												

When Authentication Mode is set to Normal Mode:

If information about a user does not exist in the RG-SAM+ system database, the RG-SAM+ system obtains the user password from the LDAP server based on the username and compares the user password with the entered password. If the entered password is correct, the RG-SAM+ system adds the user information to the database and the user becomes a user of the RG-SAM+ system. You can set **Default User Self-service Authority** to enable LDAP users added to the RG-SAM+ system to log in to the self-service system.

If information about a user exists in the RG-SAM+ system database but the password is incorrect, the RG-SAM+ system obtains the password from the LDAP server and performs verification again. If the user passes the verification, the RG-SAM+ system proceeds with subsequent authentication. If the option of synchronizing password update is selected in the LDAP authentication configuration, the password is updated to the RG-SAM+ system database and the user becomes a user of the RG-SAM+ system. You can set the password expiration time in **Expired Time (Days)**. When a user password expires, the RG-SAM+ system identifies that the user information is synchronized from the LDAP server, and the user password is beyond the expiration time, the RG-SAM+ system transfers the user information to the LDAP server for password authentication. After the user passes the authentication, the RG-SAM+ system updates the password and sets the expiration time one period later.

Note: If a user changes the password on Active Directory or OpenLDAP, the old and new passwords are both effective within a period of time (about one hour) after password change because of the default password policy. If the RG-SAM+ system finds the user password on the LDAP server, users can pass the authentication with either the new or the old password.

If usernames are case sensitive on the LDAP server, select **LDAP server username is case sensitive**. Otherwise, deselect it.

OpenLDAP authentication mode (billing mode)



SAM ⁺ security account	ITING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM		名 admin										
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing	Account Operation											
Location: System > LDAP Config	guration												
I DAP assembler configuration													
LDAP parameter configuration													
LDAP Authentication Options	Enable LDAP authentication	LDAP Server Type	OPENLDAP 🗸										
Case Sensitive Options	LDAP server username is case sensitive	Authentication User Options	Allow LDAP users who do not have account in SAM to authenticate										
LDAP Server IP(v4)	192.168.90.143	LDAP Server Port	389										
Authentication Mode	LDAP Billing Mode 🗸												
Backup Option	Enable LDAP User Backup	Backup Expiry Date (day)	30										
User Password on LDAP	Encrypted Storage 🗸												
Search Filter													
rootdn Root DN	uid=appadmin,ou=us	rootpw Root Password	4ksesrahsia										
Root Entry	ou=users,dc=um,dc=e	User Object Class	person										
Username Attribute Name	uid	User Password Attribute Name	userPassword										
用户NTPassword密码属性名	sambaNTPassword												
Access Service Time Attribute	radiusExpiration	Access Service Time Format	"dd MMM www"										
Name		Access Service Time Format											
LDAP Server Status	Cannot connect to the LDAP server												
Default User Template	default 🗸	Default User Group	root 📴										
Default Plan	Free												
o chait Fian	LDAP billing mode can only select the free plan												

		Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Opera	tion							
ation:	System > LDAP C	onfiguration															-
	Help	 "Default use 2. During al succeeded, p password is r has expired, t password will 3. Remarks password ar If the auth 1. During al expiry date w 2. During al verification ar LDAP billin user access s For Open 1 Password updated. Password authenticated 	r self-compet uthentication, roceed with t reequired to b the user will b be updated : If the user c is still be used entication mo uthentication, and obtaining g mode: If th ervice expiry UDAP server, update after expired time: in LDAP. After	ence" so tha if the user exi- he following a e updated to to e recognized and the expir, hanges the pai. If 5 AM check de is set as bi if the user do d. If the service if the user exi- nformation. e user does r date. after configur. Expired: Durin For LDAP use r authentication	t the LDA ists in the uuthentica as a synctrony of as a synchrony of as a synchrony of as a synchrony sessord of as a synchrony sessord of as a synchrony of a sessord of as a synchrony of a sessord of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony of a synchrony synchrony of a synchrony of a synchron	P user added to the SAM database user tion procedure. At t database user list to thronized user from I be postponed to t I be postponed to t I be postponed to t r password in the L le: ist in the SAM datal expired, the availab SAM database, the the SAM during au still cannot be conn thentication, if the p chronized to SAM, t assword will be upd	SAM can lo Its but the he second we become a s the LDAP ar he next cycle DAP, due to DAP system base, the use le duration to user data in thentication, ected after 1 assword has he password ated.	gin the self-se password is i erification, if the AAM user. The d the passwork AD or Open I in this period rname and pa will be granted SAM will be the authentication minute, plea s expired, LDA d will be check	rvice system neorrect, et al. passwords has ev DDAP defa dof time, the system of the system dof to the us sesword will be p will be p will be p will perform of the system see check y	em. bbtain the u: rronize upd. d expiry dat dexpiry dat expired. The second ult passworn e old and r erification w ser. erification st. eriformed o rour LDAP co form the aut piry each tir	iser password fi lated password te can be set in system will veril rd policy. After t new password v vill be performe tandard. Regarc on the LDAP. Wh configuration, ne thentication. Aft me during auth	rom the LDAP s " Is selected in the "Passworc fy the passworc the user has cha will return a suc ed in the LDAP s dess of the outu- hether the user of etwork status ar ter authentication. If the	erver and re- the LDAP auti expiry date" on the LDAP. nged the pas essful passwo erver. After ve ome, the LDA an access the d LDAP serve n the passwo password ha	uthenticate. option. Afte After succes sword (arour ord verification ord verification, the P will not be Internet or r r, rd in SAM wi s expired, th	If the authentica onfiguration, the rr the user pass sfully verificatio and 1 hour), the o on result. e user' s access accessed for not is determine II be synchroniz e user will be	tion word n, the old is service is d by the ed and	
							Save	Reset	I								

Note: Ensure that the time of the LADP server is the same as that of the RG-SAM+ system. Otherwise, the user service may be expired improperly.

When Authentication Mode is set to LDAP Billing Mode:

If information about a user does not exist in the RG-SAM+ system database, the username and password are verified on the LDAP server. After the user passes the authentication, the RG-SAM+ system checks whether the access service duration (on the LDAP server) expires. If no, the RG-SAM+ system pushes the access service duration as the available Internet access duration of the user.

If information about a user exists in the RG-SAM+ system database, the RG-SAM+ system verifies the user according to its stored information, and it neither transfers authentication to the LDAP server nor obtains information from the LDAP server.



If the LDAP server cannot be connected or is abnormal in state and **Enable LDAP User Backup** is selected, the previous backup information (including the username, password, and access service duration) is used for authentication. Information backup is conducted only after successful authentication. After backup information expires, the backup information is updated after the first successful authentication after expiration. If the LDAP server is down and the backup information expires, the user cannot pass authentication.

In LDAP billing mode, administrators can set whether to back up user information on the LDAP server to the RG-SAM+ system database. Note that backup information obtained from the LDAP server is not stored in the user table but stored as special LDAP backup information, which is different from the operation in LDAP normal mode. You can choose **Operation**>LDAP Backup to view and modify the LDAP backup information.

LDAP parameters

LDAP Server IP(v4) — IP address of the LDAP server.

LDAP Server Port — port ID of the LDAP service. The default port ID is 389.

LDAP Server Type — type of the LDAP server. The value is OpenLDAP.

rootdn — rootdn defined in the configuration file slapd.conf of OpenLDAP. It indicates anonymous login if it is not set.

rootpw — rootpw defined in the configuration file **slapd.conf** of OpenLDAP. The value needs to be entered in plain text and it indicates anonymous login if it is not set.

Root Entry — DN of the root node of the tree where a user is located. All users should be in this node, for example, **dc=universityname,dc=com**.

User Object Class — objectclass attribute of a user entry, for example, inetorgPerson.

Username Attribute Name — attribute indicating the login name in a user entry, for example, uid.

User Password Attribute Name — attribute indicating the password in a user entry, for example, userPassword.

User Password on LDAP — Select Encrypted Storage if user passwords are encrypted for storage, otherwise select Unencrypted Storage.

If LDAP Server Type is set to OPENLDAP and User Password on LDAP is set to Encrypted Storage, User Password Attribute Name does not need to be set.

Backup Option — In LDAP billing mode, administrators can set whether to back up user information on the LDAP server to the RG-SAM+ system database. Note that backup information obtained from the LDAP server is not stored in the user table but stored as special LDAP backup information, which is different from the operation in LDAP normal mode. You can choose **Operation**>LDAP Backup to view and modify the LDAP backup information.

Access Service Time Attribute Name — attribute indicating the access service duration in a user entry. The default value is radiusExpiration.

Access Service Time Format — time format of the access service duration attribute. Note that the time format is enclosed in double quotation marks.



Expired Time (Days) — effective storage duration of LDAP user passwords in the RG-SAM+ system database.

Anonymous Login Option — Select it if the LDAP server supports anonymous login. Otherwise, deselect it.

Default User Group — default user group to which LDAP users belong.

Default User Template — default user template of LDAP users.

Search Filter — If **Search Filter** is set, the RG-SAM+ system queries user information on the LDAP server based on the filter condition rather than the configured user object class. **%{User-Name}** indicates that it will be replaced with actual user IDs. For example,

(&(objectclass=radiusprofile)(uid=%{User-Name})(|(eduPersonPrimaryAffiliation=faculty & staff)(eduPersonPrimaryAffiliation=student)))

%{User-Name} indicates the variable in place of usernames and the filter condition is not enclosed in double quotation marks.

Note: Search Filter and User Object Class are mutually exclusive. If Search Filter is set, the settings of User Object Class do not take effect.

Case Sensitive Options — If usernames are case sensitive on the LDAP server, select **LDAP server username is case sensitive**. Otherwise, deselect it.

Active Directory authentication configuration

SAM ⁺ security accou	AM ⁺ security accounting management system												
	Homepage System Security	User Access Control Billing	Acco	unt Operation									
Location: System > LDAP Confi	guration												
LDAP parameter configuration													
LDAP Authentication Options	Enable LDAP authentication			LDAP Server Type	Active Directory 🗸 🗸								
Case Sensitive Options	LDAP server username is case sensit	ive	Auth	entication User Options	Allow LDAP users who	do not have account in SAM to authenticate							
LDAP Server IP(v4)	192.168.90.143			LDAP Server Port	389								
Windows AD domain name													
Password Expired Update	Enable Password Expiry Update		E	Expired Time (Days)	7								
Anonymous Login Option	The server allows anonymous login.												
Default User Template	default 🗸			Default User Group	root	2							
Default Plan	 Free LDAP billing mode can only select the 	e free plan											
	After enabling the user attribute sync	hronization feature, if the value mapping	LDAP use	er group name is empty, it	will be synchronized to th	e root user group by default.							
	• If the LDAP server is IBM Tivoli Direc	tory Server, please select Open LDAP typ	be.										
	• If the server type is active directory, t	he anonymous login option is invalid.											
	• If the authentication mode is set as n	ormal:											
	1. During authentication, if the user de	oes not exist in the SAM database user li	ist, the use	r password will be read fr	om the LDAP server accor	ding to the username and compared with the							
	password input by the user. If the pass	vord is correct, this user's information	will be add	ded to the SAM database	user list and become a SA	M user. In the LDAP setting option, you can set a							
	"Default user self-competence" so the	at the LDAP user added to the SAM can l	login the s	elf-service system.									
	 During authentication if the user ex 	ists in the SAM database user list but th	e nasswor	d is incorrect, obtain the u	iser nassword from the LD	DAP server and re-authenticate. If the authentication							

Parameter description:

LDAP Server IP(v4) — IP address of the LDAP server.

LDAP Server Port — port ID of the LDAP service. The default port ID is 389.

LDAP Server Type — type of the LDAP server. The value is Active Directory.



Windows AD domain name — domain name that must be contained in the login name for AD users (only the login name needs to be entered during login from SUs).

Default User Group — default user group to which LDAP users belong.

Default User Template — default user template of LDAP users.

Case Sensitive Options — If usernames are case sensitive on the LDAP server, select **LDAP server username is case sensitive**. Otherwise, deselect it.

Device Management

The RG-SAM+ server can be connected to many types of devices, including switches, routers, portal components, and wireless switches. The mode of connecting the devices to the RG-SAM+ server needs to be differentiated on the RG-SAM+ server. For the sake of server security, the RG-SAM+ system provides connection and processing services only for the devices registered with the RG-SAM+ system. The concept of device groups is introduced on the basis of devices for the ease of unified management.

Device-related functions are located in **Device Management** in **System**. The adding attributes show that the RG-SAM+ system supports the following device types currently:

- Ruijie switch
- Ruijie router
- Wireless switch
- Portal component
- Exit correlation device
- H3C compatible device
- Web gateway authentication device
- Trusted ARP binding gateway
- Other non-Ruijie authentication device

Ruijie switches refer to Ruijie switches of the S29*XX*, S26*XX*, S57*XX* and other models. When you set the device type to Ruijie switch, ensure that the switch is a Ruijie switch and the model is correct. Otherwise, some functions may be unavailable (for example, real-time SMS function, function of forcing users offline, and Web authentication).

Ruijie routers refer to Ruijie routers of R26XX, R36XX, R37XX and later models,. It is mainly applied in the VPN library scheme. For the scheme topology, see "Deployment in VPN Access Mode."

Wireless switches are designed for 802.1X-compliant wireless devices, which need to support any or multiple of RADIUS PAP, CHAP, EAP-MD5 authentication modes. Otherwise, the devices cannot pass the authentication through the RG-SAM+ system. Currently, wireless switches RG-WS5708, RG-WS5302, and other models are supported.

Portal components are a type of products released by Ruijie for implementing the portal mode of browser-based Internet authentication without clients, in combination with the S26*XX* series switches. Portal components are largely applied in the portal scheme. For the scheme topology, see "Deployment in Portal Access Mode."



Exit correlation devices refer to devices with NPE-relevant settings and determine the exit (such as education exit or telecommunication exit) for a user according to the exit correlation policy in the billing policy. Billing policies include monthly billing policies and daily billing policies.

H3C compatible devices refer to H3C switches.

The Web gateway authentication device refers to the RG-ACE, which is a gateway traffic control device of Ruijie used for controlling user traffic and conducting gateway authentication.

A trusted ARP binding gateway is a gateway supporting ARP binding. After authentication, a user's IP address, MAC address, and other information are bound to the gateway to prevent ARP spoofing.

Other non-Ruijie authentication devices refer to devices of other vendors, or devices with the types not listed above. Such devices may not support the particular functions of Ruijie devices, such as the function of forcing users offline, real-time SMS function, client version limit, and automatic client upgrade. If the RG-SAM+ system correlates with the RG-SMP system, set the device type to other non-Ruijie authentication device when adding devices.

When adding a device, you must select a device group attribute, which is only used by administrators to classify and manage devices conveniently. The RG-SAM+ system has a default device group. If you do not need to use this function, use the default device group for all devices.

Another purpose of a device group is to determine the scope of devices that can be managed by a device administrator, in combination with device management privileges. The details will be described in the device management privilege section.



Areas settings:

If a device is an 802.1X-compliant access device (NAS) in the RG-SAM+ system, the area to which the device belongs can be selected. Area is an important concept for conducting area-based access control and area-based billing service in the RG-SAM+ system. In essence, an area to which a device belongs is the area to which a user authenticated on the device belongs. Such an area is called an area classified by device IP address.

In actual applications, for example, the device IP address sets of the library and dormitory are definite, you can add the library and dormitory area first, and then set devices (switches and routers) as the devices belonging to the areas.

Some advanced applications can be adopted after area setting, for example, you can confine some service to access areas and adopt area-based billing. For details, see relevant sections.





Functions of key and community:

The key and community parameters need to be set for devices except the RG-NTD and RG-ACE. Key is used for verification during 802.1X authentication and community is a mandatory verification value for calling interface on switches.

A key is important for verification in RADIUS. If the key value of a device on the RG-SAM+ system is inconsistent with the key value of the device, the RADIOUS verification fails. That is, users cannot pass authentication through the device.

A community is a necessary key used by the RG-SAM+ system to interact with Ruijie devices. The community value should be set to the rw permission on Ruijie devices and involved functions include the function of forcing users offline, real-time SMS function, function of synchronizing online users on switches to the RG-SAM+ system, and parameter synchronization function. The preceding functions may be unavailable if a device is a non-Ruijie device, the community is set incorrectly, or the community value is not set to the rw permission. In addition, the availability of the preceding functions depends on the device type. For details, see relevant product specifications.



Note Parameter synchronization function:

The parameter synchronization function is provided in **Device Management** so that administrators can modify device parameters on the Web management page conveniently. S26*XX* switches do not support key value acquisition but support the key setting. Therefore, on the management page of the RG-SAM+ system, key values on the devices are not displayed during parameter synchronization, but the key values can be correctly synchronized from the RG-SAM+ system to switches.

SAN		T SYSTEM					٤	Badmin 🖒 I
	Homepage Sys	stem Security User A	ccess Control	Billing Account	Operation			
Location	n: System > Device Management							
Device IP	Address	Device Type Please Select	~	✓ General Search	Search	Advanced Search		
	Add Batch Add	Delete the Selected	Synchronize Parameters					
Total of 5	5 records, the currently displayed 1 to 5 record	rds Column Config				<u>ال</u>	Currently 1 /1Page ⇒G₀ V	ery Page 10
	Device IP Address	Device Type	Model	Device Grou	Device Key	Community	Remote Log	Modi
	192.168.54.108	RG-ePortal		default	key	public	HTTP	1 ²
	192.168.54.226	Wireless Switch	RG-WS5708	default	key	public	Telnet	1
	10.30.1.254	Web Gateway Auth	V5 Or Later	default				1
	10.240.0.195	RG-ePortal		default	key	public	HTTP	ŝ
	10.30.1.1	Ruijie Switch	N18K	default	ruijie	ruijie	Telnet	ß



SM Sending Configuration

An SM can be configured for an authentication device of the RG-SAM+ system. When a user is authenticated and goes online through the device, the RG-SAM+ system sends the SM to the user. In this way, SMs are sent to desired users according to device-based scope.

The following figure shows the SM sending page.

SAM ⁺ security accounting man/	AGEMENT SYSTEM				各 admin (신				
Homepage	System Security User	Access Control Billing	Account	Operation					
Location: System > <u>Device Management</u> >	Send Notification > Send Selected								
Notification Content*									
Notification Expiry Time*	2015-09-08 23:59:59 📷 🚍								
Notification Expiry Time* 2015-09-08 23:59:59 Immin Immin Notification Sending Feature: In the validity period, every user can receive this notification anytime when they use these devices to authenticate and connect to the Internet In the validity period, if the device resends the notification, the latest notification will replace the last one If it is not within the validity period, users will not receive the notification whether they has received it or not Remark 1: The notification content contains hyperlinks and long messages. Please use client of v3.63 or later version Remark 2: When there are both user-based notification and device-based notification, if the total length exceeds 250 bytes, the former will be at the priority and the device-based notification content will be truncated Send Reset Back									

On the preceding page, enter the content of the message to be sent in **Notification Content**. **Notification Expiry Time** indicates the expiration time of the message, and the message is sent prior to the expiration time. The two parameters are mandatory. Pay attention to the following items:

In the validity period, any user can receive this notification anytime when they are authenticated and access the Internet through these devices.

In the validity period, if a notification is resent to the device, the notification will replace the previous notification.

If the time is not within the validity period, users will not receive the notification no matter whether they have received it before.

Remark 1: If the notification content contains hyperlinks or a long message, use a client of V3.63 or a later version.

Remark 2: When there are both user-based notification and device-based notification, if the length exceeds 250 bytes, the former has a higher priority and the device-based notification displayed on the client will be truncated.

Precautions for Device Configuration

If there is a Web gateway authentication device, its time must be synchronous with the time of the RG-SAM+ system. Otherwise, a user may be forced to go offline before the available Internet access duration expires.

Region Management

One of the characteristics of the RG-SAM+ system is that abundant areas can be set and different correlation can be set by area, which facilitate network operation and management and implement more powerful functions.



Choose **System**>**Region Management** from the main menu. The **Region Management** page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ securety accord		EMENT SYSTE	м										& admin	ψı
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation	n					
Location: System > Region M	lanagement													
Area Name		🗹 Gen	eral Search	Searc	ch									
					Add	Del	ata tha Salarta	d						
Total of 1 records, the currently	displayed 1 to 1	records			Add			u		8	Currently 1	/1Page ⇒Go Ve	ry Page 10	~
Area Name		Area Type	2		De	cription			Configuration				Modify	Ch
Classroom		Device IP(v4)						Device IP(v4) Range				i îî	2

Areas can be classified by five types: by IP address range of access devices, by IP address range of users, by IP address range of Web authentication access devices, by AP range, and by NASID range. That is, areas are classified by the NAS IP address, IP address range, IP address of the Web authentication access device, AP MAC address, and NASID in the system.

Area Adding

Click Add to access the page of adding an area, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCO		NT SYSTEM							🛆 admin U
	Homepage Sy	/stem Security	User Access Contro	l Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: System > Region N	Management > Add								
Area									
Area Name*									
Area Type	Oevice IP(v4	4) 🔿 User IP(v4) 🔿	ePortal IP(v4) 🔿 AP MAC 🤇) NAS ID 🔿 I	Port-VLAN 🔘	In/External VLAN			
Description									
 Area type can set division : The prioriy for determining Device IP(v4), User IP(v4) After adding a new area, th Adding device based on IP 	standards. , access origin when us , Web Authentication C ne system needs to cor (v4) divided areas, if tl	ser get connectedto Device IP(v4), AP MA(nfigure this area. It c he device belongs to	the network: 2, NAS ID, SSID, PORT-VLAN, an configure local device' s RG-ePortal and is used in cl	, Internal/Exter IP(v4), IP segn lustering, pleas Save	rnal VLAN. nent, Web Auth se add it to the Return	entication Device IP(v4), A same area. This prevents	P MAC, NAS ID, SSID users from performi	, PORT-VLAN, Internal ng web authenticatior	l/External VLAN. In multiple areas.

In addition to Area Name and Description, you need to set Area Type when adding an area.

Area Type refers to the area classification criteria. It can be set to one of the following values on the RG-SAM+ system:

Device IP(v4): Areas are classified by the IP address range of devices.



User IP(v4): Areas are classified by the IP address segment range of users.

ePortal IP(v4): Areas are classified by the IP address range of Web access devices.

AP MAC: Areas are classified by the MAC address range of APs in the case of wireless access.

NAS ID: Areas are classified by the NAS ID range uploaded by wireless devices.

The priority for judging the area to which a user belongs is as follows: device IP address, user IP address, IP address of the Web authentication device, AP MAC address, and NAS ID. That is, information about the area to which an access user belongs is obtained in the preceding order.

Area Configuration

As described above, areas can be classified by device IP address, user IP address segment, IP address of the Web authentication device, and AP MAC address range. For such types of areas, relevant type elements need to be configured. The following describes how to configure the type element, beginning with areas classified by device IP address range.

SA	${\mathbb M}^+$ security accounting manage	EMENT SYSTEM						& admin	Ģ
	Homepage	System Security	User Access Co	ntrol Billing	Account	Operation			
Locat	ion: System > Region Management								
Area I	Name	🗹 General Search	Search						
			_						
Total	of 2 records, the currently displayed 1 to 2	records	A	dd Del	ete the Selected		Currently 1 /1Page 🗣 🕫 V	ery Page 10	~
	Area Name	Area Type		Description		Configuration		Modify	Ch
	test	Port-VLAN				Port-Vlan Range		iii iii iii ii ii ii ii ii ii ii ii ii	e
	Classroom	Device IP(v4)				Device IP(v4) Ran	ge	1	2

Click the configuration link of area **test** to access the configuration page. The device record of this area is blank at the first configuration, as shown in the following figure.

Locaion:System Management > Area	Management > Area Set	tup				
Device IP Addre	Dev	ice Type Please Select 🗸]	General Search		
Device Group Please Select	/					
		Select	Remove All :	Selected Devices Close		
There were no results found.						Interpreting Currently 1 /1Page → Go Very Page 10
Area	Device IP Addre ss	Device Type	Model	Device Group	Device Key	Cł Community k

Click Select. A device list page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.



Locaion:System Management > Area Management > Area Setup > Select Device								
Device IP Addre	Device Type Please	Select 🗸	General Search	Search				
Device Group Please Sele	ct 🗸							
		Configure the Selecter	d Option to the Area	Close				
		conligure the selected		Close				
	Please add and modif	fy the devices in the device mana	gement session. Locatio	on: System Management>Device Managemen	t			
Total of 5 records, the curre	ntly displayed 1 to 5 records			(a)	Currently 1 /1Pa	ge ⇒G₀ Very Page 10		
Area	Device ID Address	Device Type	Model	Device Creve				
	Device IP Address	Service ()pe		Device Group	Device Key	Community		
	192.168.54.108	RG-ePortal		default	key	Community public		
	192.168.54.108 192.168.54.226	RG-ePortal Wireless Switch	RG-WS5708	default default	key key	Community public public		
	192.168.54.108 192.168.54.226	RG-ePortal Wireless Switch Web Gateway Authen	RG-WS5708	default default	key key	Community public public		
	192.168.54.108 192.168.54.226 10.30.1.254	RG-ePortal Wireless Switch Web Gateway Authen tication Device	RG-WS5708 V5 Or Later Version	default default default	key key	public public		
	192.168.54.108 192.168.54.226 10.30.1.254 10.240.0.195	RG-ePortal Wireless Switch Web Gateway Authen tication Device RG-ePortal	RG-WS5708 V5 Or Later Version	default default default default	key key key	public public public public		
	192.168.54.108 192.168.54.226 10.30.1.254 10.240.0.195 10.30.1.1	RG-ePortal Wireless Switch Web Gateway Authen tication Device RG-ePortal Ruijie Switch	RG-WS5708 V5 Or Later Version N18K	default default default default default	key key key ruijie	Community public public public ruijie		
	192.168.54.108 192.168.54.226 10.30.1.254 10.240.0.195 10.30.1.1	RG-ePortal Wireless Switch Web Gateway Authen tication Device RG-ePortal Ruijie Switch	RG-WS5708 V5 Or Later Version N18K	default default default default default	key key key ruijie	Community public public public ruijie		

Select a device to be added to the area and click **Configure the Selected Option to the Area**. The selected device is added to area **test**, as shown in the following figure.

Device Type Please Select Device Group Please Select General Search Search	
Device Group Please Select 💌	
Select Remove All Selected Devices Close	
Total of 1 records, the currently displayed 1 to 1 records	10
Device IP Addre Device Type Model Device Group Device Key Community	Cł
s	k
test2 192.168.54.108 RG-ePortal default key public	2

If, for example, a user applies for authentication from the device with IP address 192.168.54.108, the user belongs to area **test**.

The configuration for areas classified by user IP address range is similar to that for areas classified by device IP address range. Refer to the preceding operations to complete the configuration.

The configuration for areas classified by IP address of the Web authentication access device is similar to that for areas classified by device IP address range. Refer to the preceding operations to complete the configuration.

The difference is that the device to be selected must meet the following requirement: The device type is switch, the device model is S26*XX*, and the Web authentication function is enabled on the device.

The following figure shows an area classified by AP MAC address.

Area Name	Area Type	Description	Configuration	Modify	Ch
test3	AP MAC		AP MAC Range	ß	۲
					· -



Click the link of the area to access the configuration page of the area type. The device record of this area is blank at the first configuration, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCC	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			A admin 🖕 L
	Homepage System Security U	ser Access Control Billing	Account Operation	
Locaion:System Management	Area Management > Area Setup			
Basic Information				
AreaName	test3			
AP MAC	Please use comma, space or enter to sep AP MAC. For example, 00188B7B6EE1, 00 00188B7BBDEA The batch adding feat	arate multiple 188C7B6EED, we can only		
		Save Configuration	Reset Back	

Follow the format example on the page. Click the input area, and the prompt disappears. Enter AP MAC addresses, which are separated by the **Enter** key. A maximum of 500 entries can be added. See the following figure.

Locaion:System Management > Ar	ea Management > Area Setup				
Basic Information					
AreaName	test3				
AP MAC	00188B7B6EE1				
		Save Configuration	Reset Close		
		Sare comgaration			

Click Save Configuration to finish configuring the AP MAC addresses for area test3.

The following figure shows an area classified by NAS ID range.

Area Name	Area Type	Description	Configuration	Modify	Ch
test4	NAS ID		NAS ID Range	ß	C

Click the link of the area to access the configuration page of the area type. The device record of this area is blank at the first configuration, as shown in the following figure.

Locaion:System Manage	ment > Area Management > Area Setup
Basic Information	
AreaName NAS ID	test4 Please use comma, space or enter to separate multiple NAS IDs. For example, NASID1, NASID2, NASID3, The hatch addino feature can only add 1 000 each Save Configuration Reset Close
	Innovation Beyond Networks



Follow the format example on the page. Click the input area, and the prompt disappears. Enter NAS IDs, which are separated by the **Enter** key. A maximum of 1000 entries can be added. See the following figure.

Locaion:System Manager	ment > Area Management > Area Setup		
Basic Information			
AreaName	test4		
NAS ID	NASID1 NASID2 NASID3	▲ ▼	
		save configuration Reset Close	

Click Save Configuration to finish configuring area test4.

System Management Privileges

System management privileges refer to management privileges that are set for functions of the RG-SAM+ Web management system. At first, there is only one administrator named **admin** on the RG-SAM+ system. Administrators of different properties must be set to facilitate service management. Functions that can be managed or used by administrators are set by their associated system management privileges. Currently, the system management privileges of the RG-SAM+ system can be accurate or controlled to every original function point, for example, the RG-SAM+ system can determine whether a user can add users or can only view users. The system management privilege page is designed with a tree structure for the ease of operations, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACC	OUNTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTE								🐣 admin 🔥
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: Security > System	Privilege > Add									
System Management Auth	ority									
Authority Name*							Description			
	Expand All	Collapse Al	I.							
Available Functions	Image: Select A Image: Select A	ll m arty Interfac ity ss Control g unt ation	e Access							
						Save	Return			

As shown in the preceding figure, administrators can control every function point. Click the cross in front of each function module and then select detailed function points. The operations are simple and are not described here.



By default, the RG-SAM+ system provides several system management privilege templates, with the names and functions described as follows:

Cashier: has the fee operation privileges.

Network administrator: has all privileges except security, billing, and accounting.

System administrator: has all privileges except security management.

User administrator: has the privilege of conducting basic management on users and user accounts.

Accounting administrator: has the accounting management privileges.

The preceding names and associated privileges are only templates provided by the system. You can modify the names and privileges, add templates, or delete templates and create new ones, which will not hurt the system.

System management privileges can be added when a system administrator or customized administrator is added or modified, as shown in the following figure. System management privileges are indispensable for system administrators.

SAM ⁺ security account	TING MANAGEMENT SYS	TEM									🛆 admin 🖒 I	
1	Homepage System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation					
Location: Security > System Adm	ninistrator > Add											
Basic Information												
Username*						Full Name						
Password*						Confirm Pas	sword*					
User Group*	root	7				System Adm	ninistrator Privileges*	Cashier 💊	*			
	Expand All Collapse	All										
Manageable User Group	ageable User Group □ Select all (Note: Do not select any user group can manage all user groups represented) □ Cot											
Details												
Sex	Please Select	•				Email Addre	ss					
ID Type	Please Select 🗸	•				ID No.						
Education Level	Please Select	•				Postal Code						
Telephone No.						Mobile Phor	ne					
Address												

The access of system administrators can be limited by IP address and time range.



SAM ⁺ security account	TING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	A admin (
1	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billin	ng Account Operation										
Location: Security > System Adm	ninistrator > Add											
Basic Information												
Username*		Full Name										
Password*		Confirm Password*										
User Group*	root 📴	System Administrator Privileges* Cashier 🗸										
Expand All/Collapse All Manageable User Group Select all (Note: Do not select any user group can manage all user groups represented)												
Details												
Sex	Please Select	Email Address										
ID Туре	Please Select	ID No.										
Education Level	Please Select	Postal Code										
Telephone No.		Mobile Phone										
Address												
Administrator Access Control												
IP Access Control	Please Select 🛛 🕞	Access Time Slot Control Please Select 🔽 🔽										

Device Management Privileges

Device management privileges are used to control device management in the following aspects:

Devices that can be managed by an administrator

Privilege settings for login device on the switch

Devices that can be managed are classified by device group. The privilege setting on the switch is to grant privileges to each manageable device on the basis of device groups. The two points compose the virtual concept set of device management privileges, which is also called a policy set.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCC	DUNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM					온 admin 🖕 L
	Homepage Syste	em Security	User Acces	Control Billing	Account Operati	on	
Location: Security > Device P	rivilege > Add						
Device Management Author	ity						
Authority Name*					Description		
	Device Group Nan	ne Authority	(
	default	LOGIN	~				
Authority Item				Add Item			
				Delete Item			
				Save	Return		



The preceding figure shows the page of privilege configuration. Two key attributes are **Device Group Name** and **Authority**. By configuring the mapping between device group names and authorities on the page, you can add the device set that can be managed by an administrator and set different privileges for the administrator. Currently, the privileges include the following types: LOGIN, NAS_PROMPT, ADMINISTRATIVE, and authorities 1-15. For the meanings of LOGIN, NAS_PROMPT, and ADMINISTRATIVE, refer to the RADIUS protocol. In general, ADMINISTRATIVE or authority 15 (highest authority) are selected, depending on the switch privilege configuration. You can complete the configuration by referring to the configuration guide.

Note: Authority 1 of the lowest level is adopted if no authority is selected.

Administrators need to enable the function with switches [the following takes the S21*XX* series switch as an example. Refer to corresponding description for other types of switches].



To cancel the login mode, do as follows.



Note: You can run the **show privilege** command in privilege mode to view administrator privileges.

Self-Service Privileges

Self-service privileges are function privileges available to users who log in to the self-service system.



SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACC	COUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	名 admin ပ
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: Security > Self-se	ervice Privilege > Add	
User Self Permissions		
Authority Name*	Self Pause Interval (days) (0~9999 days) 0 represents unlimited.	
Description		
Available Functions	Expand All(Collapse All Select All Generation Code Application Generati	

User self-service privileges are applicable to users who log in to the self-service system with real names. Currently, the self-service privileges can be used to control a single independent user, that is, different users can perform different operations (use different functions) on the self-service system according to the self-service privileges granted to them. Particularly, you can set the self-service pause interval to prevent users from using the self-service pause function infinitely, causing management inconvenience.

The RG-SAM+ system provides a default template named **All self-service privileges**, which is a reserved privilege and cannot be deleted or renamed. You can configure user self-service privileges in the adding or modification operation. The default privilege is **All self-service privileges**. See the following figure.

Basic Information					
Username*	test2		Full Name		
Decewordt		No changes will be saved if no	Confirm Decewords		
Password	information is entered		Commit Password"		
User Group*	root 😽		Account	test2 Same As username	-
User Templates	⊙ Use Default Template of User Group ○	Custom			
Self-service Permission	All self-service privileges		Authentication-free	Verification is required	~
Auto Pre-Cancellation	111	1	BACL	Please Select 🗸	7
User Status	Normal				
Guarantor Ranking	ruijie 🗸				
Advanced Options	Show Advanced User Settings options				
Details					
Sex	Please Select		Email Address		
ID Type	Please Select 🗸		ID No.		
Education Level	Please Select		Online Information		
Telephone No.]	Mobile Phone		
Address]	Postal Code		

Publishing of Self-Service Page Information

Choose **System**>**Self-configuration** from the main menu, and configure information to be displayed on the login page of the self-service system of the RG-SAM+ system, as shown in the following figure. The information is used to publish notifications and messages.



SAM ⁺ security account	TING MANAGEI	MENT SYSTEM									名 admin ()
ŀ	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: System > Self-configure	ation										
Self-unbind Configuration											
Self-unbind Period	🗹 Enable	30	da	ay unbind 1	times						
Self-password Retrieving Confi	iguration										
Password Reset Setting	🗌 Reset as	Random Pas	ssword and Se	end							
Announcement Configuration											
Publish Options	🗹 Display t	he published	announceme	nts on the	self-service home	epage					
			•	• T ₂ •	🆓 - B I	<u>u</u> are }=	E ■ =	= = 🍓 !	a 🔝 🚨		
Announcement(No.1 Screen)											
	1										

Select **Display the published announcements on the self-service homepage** to enable this function. Enter the information to be published in **Announcement**. You can set the font, font size, and color for information to be published, and add pictures and hyperlinks to customize picture- and text-contained information to be published on the self-service system.

After information is configured on the management page, the display at the self-service system is shown in the following figure.





Certificate Management

SAM ⁺ security accounting	NG MANAGE	MENT SYSTE	м										名 admin () ı
Но	omepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation						
Location: System > Certificate Man	nagement													
			Impor	rt	Delete the Se	elected		Make the Selected	Effective					
There were no results found.										8	Currently 1	/1Page ⇒Go \	/ery Page 10	~
Certification Name			Certificat	tion Stat	us		Certification Format				Certification Validity			
 Ruijie' s exclusive wireless 1X auth Only one effective certificate is allo The effective certificate cannot be (hentication ce owed in the s deleted.	ertificate is a ystem.	built-in certifica	ate of the	e system which can	not be delete	ed.							

Only certificates suffixed with .p12 or pfx can be imported.

Add Wire	ess Authentication Server	Certificate				×
Add V	ireless Authentication S	erver Certificate				
Serve	Certificate*				Browse	
Certifi	ate Password*					
		Upload	Close			
* The f be .P12	e format of the uploaded v or .PFX.	vireless authentication	server certifica	ate must be PKCS	\$#12 and the file	suffix must

Guest Mode

The guest mode management is used to configure the Internet access process for guests. Specifically, it provides the functions of enabling or disabling the SMS authorization code function on the self-service page, enabling or disabling the authorization QR code on the self-service page, activating the public QR code, and managing the guarantor ranking.

Choose System>Guest Mode from the main menu. A page as shown in the following figure is displayed.



SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCC	DUNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM											උ adn	nin 🖒 L
	Homepage Syst	em Securi	ity User	Access Con	itrol	Billing	Account	Ope	ration					
Location: System > Guest Mo	ode													
Guest Authentication Setup														
Guest Account Creation by SM	S Authorizatio	n Code Mode:	Disabled	Enable										
		Public Mode:	Disabled	Enable										
Guest QR Code Feature			Enabled	Disable		QR Co	de Manage	ment						
					Add Gu	uest Guara	ntor Rankin	g						
Ranking Name	No. of Guests	Max Duratio	on						Homepag	2		Check	Modify	Delete
ruijie	500	8Hrs		http://www	w.apan.ne	et/meeting	js/KualaLum	pur2015				2	ß	×

1) Enable or disable the SMS authorization code function.

a. Enable the SMS authorization code function.

Guest Account Creation by SMS	Authorization Code Mode: Disabled Enable
Disabled indicates that the SMS authori	zation code function is unavailable on the self-service page.
The SMS authorization code function is a	available on the self-service page after Enable is clicked.
b. Disable the SMS authorization code for	unction.
Guest Account Creation by SMS	Authorization Code Mode: Enabled Disable
Enabled indicates that the SMS authoriz The SMS authorization code function is 2) Enable or disable Guest QR Code	zation code function is available at the self-service end. unavailable at the self-service end after Disable is clicked. Feature.
a. Enable Guest QR Code Feature.	
Guest QR Code Feature	Disabled Enable
Disabled indicates that the authorization function is unavailable at the service end	QR code function is unavailable at the self-service end and the public QR code
The authorization QR code function is av the service end after Enable is clicked.	ailable at the self-service end and the public QR code function is unavailable at
b. Disable Guest QR Code Feature and	activate Public QR Code.
Guest QR Code Feature	Enabled Disable QR Code Management



Enabled indicates that the authorization QR code function is available on the self-service page and the public QR code can be activated on the service page.

The authorization QR code function is unavailable on the self-service page and the public QR code cannot be activated on the service page after Disable is clicked.

After QR Code Management is clicked, the RG-SAM+ system lists activated public QR codes, as shown in the following figure.

SA	M ⁺ secur	RITY ACCOUNTIN	G MANAGEMENT	I SYSTEM							<mark>ع</mark> a	idmin 🖒 l	
		Hor	nepage Sys	tem Security (Jser Access	Control Bil	ling Account	Operation					
Loca	tion: System >	Guest Mode >	QR-code Manag	gement									
Appli	pplicant QR Code Type Please Select V General Search Search												
QR C	R Code Status Please Select 🖌												
				Activate Public QR	Code	Make	the Selected Ineffec	tive	Delete the Selected				
Total	otal of 5 records, the currently displayed 1 to 5 records												
	Applicant	QR Code Typ	Public Accou	Creation Cause	Status	Online Durat	Available User	Contact Phone Nu	Effective Time	Ineffective Time	QR Code Nu	Print QR	
		e	nt			ion	Number	mber			mber	e	
	test	Authorizatio n		Guest	Effective	5Hrs	5	13972146861	2015-09-08 10:06:24	2016-04-27 10:06:26	AUTH	Ø.	
	ruijie	Public QR Co de	ruijie	Guest	Effective	9264Hrs	User Access Con torl Login Times	123456789	2015-09-08 10:05:48	2016-09-28 10:05:50	PUBL		
		Authorizatio					con cogin nines					_	
	test2	n		Guest	Inettective	2Hrs	20	13972146861	2015-08-07 11:01:39	2015-08-28 11:01:41	YJZT	1	
	test	Authorizatio		Guest	Ineffective	8Hrs	500	13972146861	2015-08-05 18:30:42	2015-08-28 18:30:44	L99L	Ø	
		n						100.21.0001	2010 00 00 10:00:42	2020 00 20 20:00:44			
	nullio	Public QR Co	ruille	Guast	Inoffective	456Urc	User Access Con	0127020016	2015 07 28 01-27-27	2015 09 16 01-27-20	ADAN		

By clicking Activate Public QR Code, an administrator can access the page to enter information for activating a public QR code.

SAM ⁺ security acco		MENT SYSTE	M							은 admin 🖒 เ
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: System > Guest M	ode > <u>QR-code N</u>	lanagemen	t > Add							
Activate Public QR Code										
Public Account*										
Applicant*										
Contact*										
Application Reason*	Guest	~								
Homepage*										
Effective Time*										
Ineffective Time*			1111							
						Save	Cancel			

After entering information, the administrators should click Save to activate the public QR code.

Notes: Public Account: Enter an account with the guarantor privilege. Applicant: Enter an account with the guarantor privilege. Homepage: homepage displayed after a guest logs in to the system with QR code.



You can change the status of a public QR code by clicking the Activate Public QR Code or Make the Selected Ineffective button. A public QR code can be in the Not Effective, Effective, or Ineffective state, and the state is irreversible.

You can print QR code information in this line by clicking Printing QR Code.

Guest Authentication Mode 1	Guest Authentication Mode 2
Enter QR Code Number to Log In	Scan QR Code to Log In
AUTH	
Print	Close

3) Guarantor ranking management

Guarantor ranking management allows administrators to add, view, change, and delete a guarantor ranking.

			Add Guest Guarantor Ranking			
Ranking Name	No. of Guests	Max Duration	Нотераде	Check	Modify	Delet
ruijie	500	8Hrs	http://www.apan.net/meetings/KualaLumpur2015	2	ii (×

Add Guest Guarantor Ranking: Set Ranking Name, Max Guest Number, Max Duration, Homepage, Allow to change homepage, Free User Template, and other parameters to add a ranking, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security accou	INTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTI	EM							은 admin 🖒 L
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: System > Guest Mod	de > Guaranto	r Authorizati	on Level Mana	gement	> Add					
Guest Guarantor Ranking										
Ranking Name*										
Max Guest Number*			Users							
Max Duration*			Hrs							
Homepage*										
Allow to change homepage	Allow									
Guest's User Group*			🐴 🗖							
Free User Template	default	*								
Free Plan	Free									
						Save	Cancel			



Configuration description:

- Max Guest Number defines the upper limit on the number of guests when the guarantor of a ranking activates the SMS authorization code or authorization QR code on the self-service page.
- 2) **Max Duration** defines the upper limit on the Internet access duration of guests when the guarantor of a ranking activates the SMS authorization code or authorization QR code on the self-service page.
- 3) **Homepage** defines the page displayed on the browser after a guest passes authentication.
- 4) Allow to change homepage determines whether a guarantor is allowed to define the page displayed upon successful guest authentication when the guarantor activates an authorization QR code on the self-service page.
- 5) For Free User Template, you can choose User Management>User Template Management>User Templates to configure a free user template. Currently, temporary guest accounts support only free packages in the system.

Viewing guest guarantor rankings: You can view details about the guarantor ranking. The following figure shows information about a guarantor of ranking 11.

	JNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM							은 admin 🖒 L
	Homepage Syste	em Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: System > Guest Mo	de > Guarantor Author	rization Level Mana	igement >	Check					
Guest Guarantor Ranking									
Ranking Name	ruijie								
Max Guest Number	500Users								
Max Duration	8Hrs								
Homepage	http://www.apan.ne	t/meetings/KualaL	umpur2015						
Allow to change homepage	Allow								
Guest's User Group	root								
Free User Template	default								
Free Plan	Free								
					Ba	ck			

Changing a guest guarantor ranking: You can modify information about the guarantor ranking. For details, see the section of adding a guest guarantor ranking.

Deleting a guest guarantor ranking: You can delete configuration about a guarantor ranking.

Access Control

Access Control is a centralized control platform provided by the RG-SAM+ system to allow customers and end users to use all the services and functions. In an 802.1X-compliant system, a dial-up client must pass the authentication of the access device and verification of the authentication server before accessing the Internet. The network access privilege is granted by the authentication server. This process of authentication and authorization is embodied in RG-SAM+ access control.



Limiting Duplicate Logins

Duplicate Login refers that a user is allowed to have multiple online records at the same time.

This function is becoming more and more prevalent in the Internet. Similar to the family-based telecommunication billing mode, multiple clients in one family are allowed to access the Internet simultaneously. Different from that, Ruijie Networks' duplicate login function poses stricter authentication requirements, that is, multi-login clients must use the same correct username and password for successful authentication.

For multi-login clients by using the same username, all of them share the access permission, billing policy, and account balance as one. That is, all the clients are subject to the same configuration of authentication and billing, and have the same access permissions. In conclusion, multi-login clients have the following characteristics:

The access permissions are the same.

On the **User Management** page, the access permission of a user can be configured by choosing a user template set with access permissions. To apply different access controls to multi-login clients, enter "*username@access control name*" on each client on the login page. Those clients enjoy the equal rights of using different access controls.

The adopted billing policy is the same.

On the **User Management** page, the billing mode of a user can be configured by choosing a user template set with billing policies. Those clients enjoy the same associated billing policy.

Duplicated logins are all billed.

For the real-time billing policies (such as Duration Billing Policy), billing is conducted on each accessed client and fees are deducted from the account balance.

For the periodic billing policies (such as Monthly Billing Policy), billing starts automatically when a new billing cycle starts. The rule is user-based. Therefore, duplicate logins will be ignored and the user is billed with cyclic charge.

If not associated with any billing policy, the user will not be billed.

For details about the billing policies and billing rules, see the section "Billing Management."

Duplicate logins are all recorded.

For multi-login clients, the RG-SAM+ system records their online details like network access and account status (in the case of billing).

Duplicate logins are all controlled.

The information of multi-login clients is listed in the online user table, including IP addresses, MAC addresses, access control policies, and so on. The usernames they use are the same. You can monitor them, send SMSs to them, or force them offline. For details, see "Online User Management."





Difference from Proxy Login

The greatest difference is that the billing, access control verification, and access permissions are independently controlled for each multi-login user. Nevertheless, users who connect to a proxy to access the Internet are charged with only one bill, and are out of control of the RG-SAM+ system, causing capital and security risks. Therefore, the proxy mode must be eradicated. In addition to providing duplicate logins, the RG-SAM+ system prevents Internet access in proxy mode. For details, see "Proxy Agent Prohibition."



Note Configuration Description

Duplicate logins are supported on each access control for the maximum number configured. If the limit on duplicate logins is not configured in a plan, it will be determined by the allowed duplicate logins set in access control. If configured, the duplicate logins cannot exceed both settings in access control and the user template.

In wireless Web portal access mode, it is recommended to set the number of duplicated logins to 1 unless it is necessary to configure it (for example, multiple users need to use the same account in the test or conference environment).

If billing is required for dial-up VPN users, set the number of duplicate logins to 1.

Difference of Duplicate Login Limit Set in Plans and in Access Control

Duplicate Login Limit in Access Control (A) is used to limit the duplicate logins for one service of a plan.

Duplicate Login Limit in Plans (B) on User Template is used to limit the duplicate logins for a plan.

- 1) If B is not enabled, A will take effect.
- If B is enabled and configured: When B < A, B will limit the duplicate login. When B > A, A will limit the duplicate login.

Gateway Configuration

If **It does not allow traffic through the gateway server** is selected in **Gateway Access Restriction**, the traffic of users who access the Internet by using this access control cannot go through the gateway. The prerequisite for the configuration to take effect is that the gateway should be deployed in transparent mode.

If an application control engine (ACE) is deployed and the admission and exit authentication scheme is adopted, **Gateway Strategy** must be set to the same as that for the ACE. For example, if the gateway strategy for an ACE is **deny** which stops user traffic to go through the gateway, the access control with the same gateway strategy will conduct



the same behavior. If Gateway Strategy is set, do not forget to enable It does not allow traffic through the gateway server.

The RG-SAM+ system implements an interconnection to ACE 5.0 to support the maximum available traffic control and threshold notification.

Quick MAC Authentication

Quick MAC Authentication allows users to access the Internet without username and password verification. MAC addresses can be bound in automatic mode and manual mode.

To start the automatic mode, choose Access Control>Access Control>Modify on the RG-SAM+ management platform, and select Automatic Binding MAC authentication information quickly, as shown in the following figure. If Automatic Binding MAC authentication information quickly is deselected, the manual mode is started.

SAM ⁺ security account	NG MANAGEMENT SYSTEM						& admin ∣	🛛 About
Shortcut channel 🔅	Homepage	System Security	User Acc	ess Control Billin	ng Account	Operation		
Location: Access Control > Access	Control > Add							
Access Control Information	Iser Information Check N	letwork Usage Control	Public Service	User Behavior Cont	rol VPN Control	Client Version Management Wir	reless Access Properties	
Access Control Name *	áá 🗙							
Allow Concurrent Logins (0 to 99 0 means no limit *) 1			S	ynchronization Acco	unting Update Interval		
According to the Terminal Typ	e Concurrent Logins (1 to 9	9 times)						
	Display accounting pol	licy information when	user online	□A	utomatic Binding M	AC authentication information quickly	у	
	✓Show users on-line acc	ess control time		√ A	ccount information i	is displayed on a subscriber line		
Gateway Access Restriction	☐It does not allow traffic	c through the gateway	server (gateway de	vice needs to be dep	loyed linkage in pen	etration mode)		
Export linkage strategy		* non NPE / EG gate	way billing model o	deployment, no need	to configure the exp	port collaboration policy		
Firewall Policy		* not deploy firewa	ls linkage, the need	to configure				
Gateway Stratrgy		* non-ACE gateway	billing model deplo	oyment, no need to co	onfigure the gateway	y policy names		
Description			\sim					
* Please refer to respective label o	ontent for access details							
				Save	Back			

Access Time Range Limit

Access Time Range refers to the time period in which users can access the Internet in dial-up mode.

If an access time range is defined for a certain day, access is not allowed out of the access time range.

Notes: 1. If the login time of a user is not within the access time range, the user is not allowed to access the Internet in dial-up mode.

2. If no access time range is set for a user, the user is allowed to access the Internet in dial-up at any time.

Access Time Range is classified into Daily, Weekend, and Holiday with ascending priorities.

One access time range may contain one or more entries of these types. However, the range entries of the same type cannot have overlapped periods.



SAM ⁺ securety acco	DUNTING MANAGEMEN	IT SYSTEM							<mark>온</mark> adm	nin 🖒 l
	Homepage Sys	stem Security	User Access Cont	rol Billing	Account	Operation				
Location: Access Control > 4	Access Time > Add									
Access time										
Access Time Name*										
Description										
	 Access time sl 	lot refers to the dial-u	o period available for us	sers. In other word	ds, it is the per	od of time open	for network access.			
Help	 If there is a dependence of the second second	efined access time slot	in a certain day, the res	st of the day will n	ot allow netwo	rk access except	the defined time slot.			
	 Three access 	time slot types: public	holiday, weekend and v	/eekday (in decrea	asing priority).					
	 An access tim 	e slot record includes	one or more of these th	ree entries. Repea	ated access tim	ie slots are not al	lowed.			
Access Time Entry										
Access Time Entry Name	Session Type			Time Con	figuration				Terminal Type Configuration	Aj
	Daily 🗸	Every Day 0	Hrs 0	minutes 00 seco	nds to 0	₩ _{Hrs} 0	➡ minutes 59 seco	nds	♥ Wireless Mobile Device ♥ PC ♥ Others	A

If an access time range is specified in a plan rule, any user in this plan must obey the time settings. After dial-up, the login time of one of the users will be checked whether within the access time range. If not, a message is prompted on the client.

Plan Access Area	daily Unlimited
*Service	local
Access Control	default 🗸
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🐱
Billing Mode	Without limiting the period
	Cancel

User Information Check

User access information should be checked to admit only the users authenticated by the allowed channels. The user information check function helps make the following judgments:

User IP(v4): When a client works in an IPv4 environment, a user can go online only through the IPv4 address to which it is bound.



User IP(v6): When a client works in an IPv6 environment, a user can go online only through the IPv6 address to which it is bound.

Access IP Type: Dynamic/Static.

User MAC: When the MAC address of a user is bound, the user can go online only through the MAC address.

NAS IP(v4): When an NAS uses an IPv4 address, a user can go online only after accessing the NAS IPv4 address to which it is bound.

NAS IP(v6): When an NAS uses an IPv6 address, a user can go online only after accessing the NAS IPv6 address to which it is bound.

NAS Port: A user can go online only after accessing the NAS port to which it is bound.

AP MAC: A user can go online only through an AP using the AP MAC address (applicable only to the wireless mode) to which it is bound.

SSID: If the SSID of a user is bound, the user can go online only through the network service using the SSID (applicable only to the wireless mode) to which it is bound.

Web Authentication Device IP(v4): A user can go online only through the IP address of the Web authentication access device (applicable only to the ePortal scheme) to which it is bound.

Web Authentication Device Port: A user can go online only through the port of the Web authentication access device (applicable only to the ePortal scheme) to which it is bound.

The following lists elements that can be bound in different access modes:

Wired 802.1X access: User IP(v4), User IP(v6), User MAC, NAS IP(v4), NAS IP(v6), NAS Port, and Access IP Type

ePortal access: User IP(v4), User MAC, Web Authentication Device IP(v4), and Web Authentication Device Port

Wireless 802.1X access: User IP(v4), User MAC, NAS IP(v4), AP MAC, SSID, and Access IP Type

Wireless Web portal access: User MAC, NAS IP(v4), AP MAC, and SSID

VPN dial-up access: User IP(v4) and NAS IP(v4)

Web pure Internet access: User IP(v4)

Smart device 802.1X access: User MAC, NAS IP(v4), AP MAC, and SSID

Wired standard portal access: User IP(v4), User MAC, NAS IP(v4), and NAS Port

Wireless standard portal access: User IP(v4), User MAC, NAS IP(v4), AP MAC, and SSID

MAC fast access: User MAC, NAS IP(v4), AP MAC, and SSID

PPPoE access: User MAC, NAS IP(v4), Internal VLAN, External VLAN, and Authentication Domain

IPoE Web access: User MAC and Authentication Domain



The following figures show the configuration pages.

SAM ⁺ security accounting management system						名 admin 🖒
Homepage System Security	User Access Co	ontrol Billing	Account Operation			
Location: Access Control > <u>Access Control</u> > Modify						
Access Control Information User Information Check Network Usa	ge Control Public Ser	vice User Behavior C	Control VPN Control	Client Version Manag	ement Wireless Access Properties	
Allowed Access	Access Mode Verifica	ation Information				
No. of the Assess	User IP(v4)	User IP(v6)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	NAS IP(v6) NAS Po	rt
Wired IX Access	VLAN	Internal VLAN	External VLAN	Access IP Type	tatic 🗸	
Wired Web Portal Access	User IP(v4)	User MAC	Web Authenticatio	on Device IP(v4)	Web Authentication Device Por	
Witherland 1V Access	User IP(v4)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID	
Wireless IX Access	Access IP Type	tatic 🗸 🗸				
Wireless Web Portal Access	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID		
Smart Device 1X Access	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID		
MAC Fact Accord	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID	NAS Port	
MAC Past Access	VLAN	Internal VLAN	External VLAN			
Wind Standard Portal Accord	User IP(v4)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	NAS Port	VLAN	
	Internal VLAN	External VLAN				
Wireless Standard Dottal Access	User IP(v4)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID	
Mileless standard Portal Access	NAS Port	VLAN	Internal VLAN	External VLAN		
VPN Dial-up access	User IP(v4)	NAS IP(v4)				
Web Pure Internet Access	User IP(v4)					
PPPoE Access	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	Internal VLAN	External VLAN	Authentication Domain	

Homepage System Security	User Access Con	trol Billing	Account Operation			
Location: Access Control > Access Control > Modify						
	Internal VLAN	External VLAN				
	User IP(v4)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID	
Wireless Standard Portal Access	NAS Port	VLAN	Internal VLAN	External VLAN		
VPN Dial-up access	User IP(v4)	NAS IP(v4)				
Web Pure Internet Access	User IP(v4)					
PPPoE Access	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	Internal VLAN	External VLAN	Authentication Domain	
IPoE Web Access	User MAC	Internal VLAN	External VLAN	Authentication Domain		
Others						
BACL Verification	Enable					
BACL	Please Select 🗸					
Bound to Find a						
Matching Element	Area	Access Mode				
Internet Users	User IP(v4)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	NAS Port	IP(v6) Information	
Access to	AP MAC	SSID	Internal VLAN	External VLAN	VLAN	
Information	Web Authentication	Device IP(v4)	Web Authentication	Device Port		

If an item is deselected, it will not be verified. For example, if **Access IP Type** is deselected, users' access IP address types are not checked. That is, users can apply for authentication in dial-up mode by using any type of IP addresses. For example, they can connect to an external network over the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) or use static IP addresses





Disabling User Information Check

When all the options of the user information check are deselected, the function is disabled.



Unbinding User Information

User information is changeable because of potential network topology changes. The most common causes include the user relocation, switch changes, or network adapter replacement in actual applications. As a result, the changes of user information should be synchronized to the system. Administrators can modify user information in the database or choose User>User Management>User Search>Batch Modification to unbind user information in batches, in combination with the function described in "Acquisition of Information About Internet Access Users" to start automatic binding of the latest user access information.

User Information Acquisition

User Information Acquisition can automatically acquire information about users who pass the authentication, to facilitate user information management for administrators. Administrators do not need to enter user IP addresses, MAC addresses, and other tedious information when adding users. Information that can be automatically acquired includes the following:

User IP(v4): IPv4 address of the network adapter for user authentication in dial-up mode. A user's IPv4 address can be a static IP address or a dynamic IP address, depending on the dial-up mode.

User MAC: MAC address of the network adapter for user authentication in dial-up mode.

NAS IP(v4): NAS IPv4 address

NAS Port: NAS port ID (PID)

Web Authentication Device IP(v4): IP address of the Web authentication access device in the ePortal scheme.

Web Authentication Device Port: port ID of the Web authentication access device in the ePortal scheme.

IP(v6) Information: includes the IPv6 addresses of users, NASs, and gateways, and temporary IPv6 addresses of users.

AP MAC: MAC address of the connected AP

SSID: connected Wi-Fi SSID



Operation steps:

Select or add one access control named **default**. Choose **Access Control**>**Access Control**>**Add/Modify**, click the **User Information Check** tab, and then select items to be automatically collected in **Internet Users Access to Information**.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCOU		MENT SYSTEM									各 admin ()
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Cor	trol Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: Access Control > Acc	cess Control > I	Modify									
En Millou Standard Fortar Acces				Intern	al VLAN	External VLAN					
				🗌 User I	P(v4)	User MAC		IP(v4)	AP MAC	SSID	
Wireless Standard Portal Acc	ess			NAS P	ort	VLAN	🗌 Inte	rnal VLAN	External VLAN		
VPN Dial-up access				🗌 User I	P(v4)	NAS IP(v4)					
Web Pure Internet Access				🗌 User I	P(v4)						
PPPoE Access				User I	MAC	NAS IP(v4)	🗌 Inte	rnal VLAN	External VLAN	Authentication Domain	
IPoE Web Access				User I	MAC	Internal VLAN	Exte	rnal VLAN	Authentication Domain		
Others											
BACL Verification				🗌 Enable	e						
BACL				Please S	elect 🗸						
Bound to Find a						- 					
Matching Element				🔄 Area		Access Mode					
Internet Users				🗹 User I	P(v4)	User MAC	NAS	IP(v4)	NAS Port	IP(v6) Information	
Access to				AP M	AC	SSID SSID	🗹 Inte	rnal VLAN	External VLAN	VLAN	
Information				🗹 Web 🗸	Authentication	n Device IP(v4)	✓ Wel	Authenticatio	on Device Port		
* Only after selecting an access m * failed to verify user information * User information verification ha	node among all t . If BACL verificat s not been select	the allowed n tion is enable ted. If BACL v	nethods, the d, the BACL i erification is	system can results shal enabled, ti	set user info I be final he system wil	ormation verification	n of that acce	ss mode tly			

Choose User>User Templates, and apply the access control default in the plan of the user.

SAN		INT SYSTEM						2	Sadmin C	
	Homepage S	ystem Security U	lser Acces	s Control Billing	Account Operation					
Location	Location: User > User Template > User Templates									
Tem Self- Desc	plate Name: test Modification Option : Not allowed to c ription:	hange the plan		User Templat	es : test 🕼					
	Plan	Access Area	Default Rule	Service	Rule Allow Access Time	Access Control	Billing Mode	Rule		
	Name:daily Concurrent Logins Limit: Not Enabled		•	default	Unlimited	default	Not Charging		×	
	Charging Cycle Expired to Suspend User.:	Unlimited	ø	local	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		100 N	
	Not Enabled Suspension End Time: MAC Binding Expiry:0		0	смсс	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		1	
	Day Description:		0	internet	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		×	

If the user uses the **default** access control for the first authentication, the RG-SAM+ system automatically records the user information at the first time.



Note Deleting User Information Binding Deleting user information binding is equal to unbinding user information. After deletion, the RG-SAM+ system automatically acquires user information at the next authentication.

Uplink and Downlink Rate Limit

After a user passes authentication, the RG-SAM+ server, according to the access control configuration of the user, notifies the switch to control the uplink and downlink rates of the user. The range of uplink and downlink rates is from 0 kbit/s to 1024 kbit/s, and the value **0** indicates no limit.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCO	DUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	admin 🖒 I
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: Access Control >	Access Control > Modify	
Access Control Information	User Information Check Network Usage Control Public Service User Behavior Control VPN Control Client Version Management Wireless Access Properties	
User Access Permission	User Belongs VLAN	
(0~2147483647)	0 (0 ~ 4094) 0	
Uplink Speed (8~261120KBps	0 Downlink Rate (8 ~ 261120KBps) 0	
Set uplink and downlink ra	tes based on end device type	
IR Address Rool	Limited SSID	
IF Address Foot	comma separated)	
Name of Target Address Billin	g Accounting Lovel 0	
Policy	Accounting_Leven	
* Target address billing policy * The Accoungting_Level value r * The downlink and uplink rates	only supports Huawei -ME60. Please ensure the policy is already implemented on ME60 before setup. nust be the same as the billing Accoungting_Level of this target address policy of ME60. If the calculation is based on data/duration, please leave Accoungting_Level blank or enter 0. s are required to set based on the device support capacity. Users may not be able to access the network as the device and downlink/uplink rates do not match.	

Public Service

Public service is defined for one unique type of access control. It allows users who have the access control privilege to go online through it regardless of whether they are in special state or become unqualified due to out of duration and traffic.

The public service provided by the RG-SAM+ system aims at allowing the fresh account holders or users in arrears to apply for authentication in dial-up mode, and use the recharging, to-be-deducted amount prepayment, and transfer functions to recharge amount to accounts so that they can continue to access the Internet.

Pay attention to the following points:

Maximum Frequency of Use (Every Day or Every Month)

The times that the public service can be used every day should be restricted. Users enjoying the public service use computers at different levels, and the number of daily or monthly use times are affected by many conditions. Despite of that, the RG-SAM+ system will restrict the number to 1 to 9. The use of the public service will be recorded by the system.


When the use times exceed the allowed daily/monthly number, the user is not allowed to use the public service in that day/month.

Each Time You Use the Long Limit

The public service must be used by restrictions. The allowed duration for each use ranges from 1 second to 999 seconds.

The available duration of the public service must be smaller than the re-authentication interval of the switch.

No billing is conducted on the public service and no account flows are generated.

For DHCP authentication and switch re-authentication, the number of use times should be your expected value plus one.

SAM ⁺ security acco	DUNTING MANAGE	MENT SYS	тем								온 admin 🖒 l
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: Access Control > A	ccess Control >	Modify									
Access Control Information	User Information	Check	Network Usage	Control	Public Service	User Behavi	or Control	VPN Control	Client Version Management	Wireless Access Properties	
Specifies the current acces	s control to public	service									
Maximum Frequency of Use		0		0.54							
(0-9 times) 0 means no restrict	ion	5		U EV	ery Day 💛 Every	wonu					
Each Time You Use the Long Li	imit	10		1							
(0 to 999 seconds) 0 means no	restriction	10]							
It allows the user to use the sta	ate	Nor	mal 🗌 Suspend	ded							
						Save	Back	l			

Modem Dial-up Disabling

Modem Dial-up refers to the operation process that a user accesses a LAN by using Ruijie dial-up App **Su** and then visits another LAN through the first LAN in other ways. Such dial-up is often forbidden in applications with high security requirements, such as banking and financial systems, thereby preventing data disclosure.

The RG-SAM+ system supports the modem dial-up disabling function. Choose **Access Control** >**Access Control** >**Modify**. After **Disable Modem Dial** is selected, the configuration is delivered to a client. Ruijie dial-up App **Su** on the client starts to monitor whether a user performs modem dial-up. If yes, **Su** will immediately force the user offline, and notify the RG-SAM+ server for recording.



Note

RG-SAM+ ENTERPRISE_4.00_Build20150829 Operation Manual

SAM ⁺ security accounting management system	🛆 admin 🖒
Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: Access Control > <u>Access Control</u> > Modify	
Access Control Information User Information Check Network Usage Control Public Service User Behavior Control VPN Control Client Version Management Wireless Access Properties	
✓ Disable Modem Dial	
Prohibit the use of crack Ruijie client Configuring Client Anti-crack Prohibit users from modifying the physical MAC address	
Prohibit Proxy Agent Anti-proxy blacklist settings	
Client Heartbeat Settings	
O not enabled client heartbeat	
Normal Heartbeat (heartbeat detection is enabled only compatible with cable, wireless access device authentication user, using normal heartbeat protocol)	
O V3 anti-crack heartbeat (anti-cracking algorithm combines the V3 heartbeat, for Ruijie wired and wireless access equipment, cable compatible devices authenticated users do heartbeat)	
Client re-authentication interval (0 to 600 minutes) 0 means no re-launched certification	
Save Back	

Disabling and Blacklisting Modem Dial-up Users In general, the modem dial-up disabling function is used in combination with the function of blacklisting modem dial-up users, to guarantee the security of the network system and system data to the maximum extent. For details, see "Blacklisting Modem Dial-up Users."

Blacklisting Modem Dial-up Users

Under the premise of disabling the modem dial-up, you can decide whether to blacklist modem dial-up users. The blacklisting function forces users to go offline when they use modem dial-up for the first time, and rejects their re-authentication, thereby ensuring network system security to the maximum extent.

Blacklisted users are kept in the blacklist of modem dial-up permanently. If they want to access the Internet again, they need to apply to the network management center. They can access the Internet only after administrators manually delete their blacklist records.



SAM ⁺ security accounting management system	A admin 🔿 I
Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing	Account Operation
Location: Access Control > Access Control > Modify	
Access Control Information User Information Check Network Usage Control Public Service User Behavior	or Control VPN Control Client Version Management Wireless Access Properties
✓ Disable Modem Dial	☑ The modem dial-up users to blacklist
Prohibit the use of crack Ruijie client Configuring Client Anti-crack	Prohibit users from modifying the physical MAC address
Prohibit Proxy Agent Anti-proxy blacklist settings	
Client Heartbeat Settings	
O not enabled client heartbeat	
Normal Heartbeat (heartbeat detection is enabled only compatible with cable, wireless access device authentica	tion user, using normal heartbeat protocol)
O V3 anti-crack heartbeat (anti-cracking algorithm combines the V3 heartbeat, for Ruijie wired and wireless acces	s equipment, cable compatible devices authenticated users do heartbeat)
Client re-authentication interval (0 to 600 minutes) 0 means no re-launched certification	
Save	Back

Proxy Agent Prohibition

In proxy mode, the local host functions as a proxy agent or server. When the proxy host can use network resources, other hosts can also use the network resources through the proxy.

SAM ⁺ security accounting management system	名 admin 🖒 I						
Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation							
Location: Access Control > Access Control > Modify							
Access Control Information User Information Check Network Usage Control Public Service User Behavior Control VPN Control Client Version Management Wireless Access Properties							
☑ Disable Modem Dial							
Prohibit the use of crack Ruijie client Configuring Client Anti-crack Prohibit users from modifying the physical MAC address							
Prohibit Proxy Agent Anti-proxy blacklist settings							
Client Heartbeat Settings							
○ not enabled client heartbeat							
Normal Heartbeat (heartbeat detection is enabled only compatible with cable, wireless access device authentication user, using normal heartbeat protocol)							
O V3 anti-crack heartbeat (anti-cracking algorithm combines the V3 heartbeat, for Ruijie wired and wireless access equipment, cable compatible devices authenticated users do heartbeat)							
Client re-authentication interval (0 to 600 minutes) 0 means no re-launched certification							
Save Back							

Proxy agents will cause great harm to networks, including:

Firstly, for clients that access the Internet through a proxy server, their IP addresses displayed externally are the IP address of the proxy server. As long as the proxy server can access the Internet, the clients can use network resources free of charge without authentication and billing by the RG-SAM+ server, causing huge fee losses.

Secondly, clients that access the Internet through a proxy server can hide their IP addresses. Users may use such clients to access server resources restricted to some IP addresses and even attack the network, causing network management difficulties. Therefore, proxy agents need to be strictly prevented in actual applications.

To shield such a proxy loophole, the RG-SAM+ system provides the function of **Prohibit Proxy Agents** by virtue of access control. The RG-SAM+ system supports the proxy agent prohibition function. It sends a signal of enabling the proxy agent prohibition function to a client. The **Su** makes judgment on whether a user establishes a proxy server. After



detecting a proxy agent of a user, the **Su** immediately forces the user to go offline, sends a message to the RG-SAM+ server, and records the user offline cause in the RG-SAM+ system.

Working mechanism of a proxy server: A proxy server is similar to an agent in our lives. Assume that your computer is host A, you desire to get data from host B, and host C is a proxy server. Host A establishes a connection to host C. After receiving the data request from host A, host C establishes a connection to host B, downloads data requested by host A from host B, and sends the data to host A, completing the proxy task.

Choose **System**>**System Settings**>**Others**, and click **More** to display more options. The **Anti-proxy Blacklist** item is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acco	UNTING MANAGI	MENT SYST	EM								🛆 admin 🖒 Log	
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operatio	on			
Location: System > System Se	ettings											
Notify		Onli	ine Business S	te Setup	Show Busine	ess Site Opti	ons					
Subcription Reminder	Number of Times the Device 3 times , When synchronizing the online users in the morning, if the device connection exceeds the											
		has	Connected		specified times	(1 time per o	lay) and does	not respon	d, the device online record	on the SAM will be delete	d.	
Change									Mo	re 🔺		
External Link		Mar	nagement Side	Session	60 Mins							
		Def	ault with Dacie	Coarch	🗹 Default pred	Default precise query, detailed logs, Internet access, billing, gateway, water flow, the administrator						
Conflict & Grab		Den	duit with basic	Search	reconciliation de	reconciliation does not support fuzzy queries						
Email Server						This option is only effective to the adding and changing of user management module. After selection, the						
Others		Use	ACCOUNT Sett	ing	account cannot be edited. The account with the same username will be used as default							
		Anti	provy Plackli	•	🗌 When use is	detected wi	th proxy in 1.	^{.0} Hrs for	5 times, the user will	not be able to authenticat	:e in	
		Anu	-ргоху віаскії	st.	2 Hrs	2 Hrs						
		No	Account Settin	g	🗌 After selecte	ed, users wit	n no account c	annot conn	ect to the Internet			
		Can	npus Authentic	ation	🔲 Enable cam	pus authent	cation					
		-			Not Enable	Ƴ If it i	s changed fro	m enable to	o disable, the system will cl	ear all trusted ARP on all		
		Trus	sted ARP Bindi	ng	gateway device:	s in the back	ground					
				Sa	ve Reset							

Select **Anti-proxy Blacklist** and configure it. If it is detected that the number of proxy times of a user exceeds the configured value within a certain period of time, the user will be blacklisted and cannot apply for authentication within a period of time.

Accounting Update Interval

The duration billing policy provides the accounting update function, the enabling of which, however, is restricted by the service configuration:

If the accounting update function is enabled in the billing configuration, but the function of **Synchronizing Accounting Update Interval** is disabled in the access control, the accounting update function is unavailable.

If the accounting update function is disabled in the billing configuration, the accounting update function is unavailable even if the function of **Synchronizing Accounting Update Interval** is enabled in the access control.

The function of synchronizing the accounting update interval needs to be enabled in the access control of a user and the accounting update function needs to be enabled in the billing configuration so that the accounting update is available. For details about accounting update function of billing, see the billing section.



SAM ⁺ security accou	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	名 admin 🖒 l					
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation						
Location: Access Control > Acc	cess Control > Modify						
Access Control Information	User Information Check Network Usage Control Public Service User Behavior Control VPN Control Client Version Management Wireless Access Properties						
Access Control Name *	default						
Allow Duplicate Logins (0 to 99) 0 means no limit *	0 Synchronization Accounting Update Interval						
According to the Terminal Ty	ype Repeat Logins (1 to 99 times)						
	Display accounting policy information when user online						
	🗹 Show users on-line access control time 🕅 Account information is displayed on a subscriber line						
Gateway Access Restriction	It does not allow traffic through the gateway server (gateway device needs to be deployed linkage in penetration mode)						
Export linkage strategy	* non NPE / EG gateway billing model deployment, no need to configure the export collaboration policy						
Firewall Policy	* not deploy firewalls linkage, the need to configure						
Gateway Stratrgy	Guest Auth_Group * non-ACE gateway billing model deployment, no need to configure the gateway policy names						
Description System Default Access Control							
* Please refer to respective label content for access details							
	Save Back						

In the wireless environment, a wireless switch determines whether to send accounting update packets after this function is enabled/disabled. The accounting update function does not need to be configured on wireless switches.

Wireless Private Attributes

In wireless access mode, after a user passes authentication, the RG-SAM+ system will issue wireless private attributes to the MX series switches, so as to manage the wireless Internet access behaviors of users. The following figure shows the optional wireless private attributes.

	TING MANAGEMENT SY	STEM						오 admin 🖒 I
ŀ	lomepage System	Security User	Access Control Bill	ing Account	Operation			
Location: Access Control > Access Control > Modify								
Access Control Information Us	er Information Check	Network Usage Control	Public Service User B	ehavior Control	VPN Control	Client Version Management	Wireless Access Properties	
VLAN-Name]		SSID]	
Encryption-Type				Mobility-Pro	ofile			
Start-Date				End-Date				
Time-Of-Day				QoS-Profile				
URL								
* The wireless access attribute issued from here refers specifically the private attribute of the MX wireless switch series. Only effective on users accessing via the MX wireless switch series. Please refer to the user manual for all attribute format and details.								
			Save	e Back				

The format and meaning of attributes and their parameters are described as follows:

VLAN-Name: is composed of English letters or digits with no more than 16 characters, excluding spaces. This attribute specifies an available VLAN name for a user.

SSID: is composed of English letters or digits with no more than 32 characters, excluding spaces. This attribute specifies the SSID of a wireless network that can be used by a user.

Encryption-Type: The value is an integer ranging from 0 to 127 and their meanings are as follows:



- 1— AES_CCM encryption
- 2-Reserve
- 4 TKIP
- 8-WEP-104
- 16 WEP-40
- 32 No encryption
- 64 Static Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP)

You can specify multiple encryption types. For example, you can use both WEP-104 and WEP-40, and set **Encryption-Type** to **24**.

Mobility-Profile: The value is composed of English letters or digits with no more than 32 characters, excluding spaces. This attribute specifies the access control policy for a user (the access control policy is configured on MX series wireless switches and defines the AP that can be directly or indirectly connected an MX wireless switch for a user).

Start-Date: The value is in the format of *YY/MM/DD-HH:MM* and this attribute specifies the start time of using a wireless network for a user.

End-Date: The value is in the format of YY/MM/DD-HH:MM and this attribute specifies the end time of using a wireless network for a user.

Time-Of-Day: The value is a string of no more than 253 characters and the meanings of options are as follows:

never: A user cannot use the network at any time.

any: A user can use the network at any time.

al: A user can use the network at any time (same as any).

You can also specify a range in the format of "time-of-day weekly mark time[,|]weekly mark time[,|]...".

- mo Monday
- tu Tuesday
- we Wednesday
- th Thursday
- fr Friday
- sa Saturday
- su Sunday
- wk Monday to Friday



The time format is *hhmm-hhmm*, in 24-hour system.

For example, **time-of-day tu1000-1600,th1000-1600** indicates that a user can use the network from 10:00 to 16:00 on Tuesday and from 10:00 to 16:00 on Thursday.

QoS-Profile: The QoS profile attribute, in combination with the authentication function, dynamically provides the preconfigured QoS function for a user or a group of users who pass authentication.

URL: The value is string of no more than 247 characters in the URL format beginning with **http://**. This attribute, in wireless Web portal mode, specifies the URL of the redirected page for authenticated users.



Configuration:

1. Improper configuration of private attributes for wireless switches may cause repeated user authentications (for example, if a non-existent VLAN name or an SSID different from the SSID used by a user is issued, the user will continuously apply for authentication due to failure to access the Internet). Therefore, administrators should comprehend them beforehand.

The SSID private attribute is equivalent to the preceding SSID binding function. It is recommended that the SSID private attribute not be configured and the binding function of the RG-SAM+ system be used.
 When Start-Date and End-Date are set simultaneously, ensure that Start-Date < current time < End-Date. Otherwise, users cannot use the network.

VLAN

A VLAN is an end-to-end logical network that is built using network management software on the basis of the switching LAN, and can traverse different network segments and different networks. VLAN is proposed for resolving Ethernet broadcasting and security problems. It uses VLAN IDs to classify users into smaller work groups to restrict their Layer 2 interworking. Each work group is a VLAN. The advantage of VLAN is to restrict the broadcasting scope, build virtual work groups, and dynamically manage networks.

User VLANs can be configured in two locations at the RG-SAM+ system. On the **Access Control** edit page, you can specify a unified VLAN ID to all users who use the same access control; or you can also specify a VLAN ID for a user during modification. When an exclusive and unified access control VLAN IDs are both specified for a user, the VLAN ID issued to the user is the former one configured in the user template. That is, the user VLAN is prior to the access control VLAN.

The VLAN configuration in the Access Control module is shown in the following figure.



	各 admin ()						
Homepage System Security User Access Control Billin	g Account Operation						
Location: Access Control > <u>Access Control</u> > Modify							
Access Control Information User Information Check Network Usage Control Public Service User Beh	avior Control VPN Control Client Version Management Wireless Access Properties						
Access Permissions	User Belongs VLAN						
(0~2147483647)	(0 ~ 4094)						
Uplink Speed (8~261120KBps) 0	Downlink Rate (8 ~ 261120KBps) 0						
Set uplink and downlink rates based on end device type							
ID Address Pool	Limited SSID (multiple SSID						
IP Address Pool	comma separated)						
Name of Target Address Billing	Accounting Level						
Policy	Accounting_cover						
 * Target address billing policy only supports Huawei -ME60. Please ensure the policy is already implemented on ME60 before setup. * The Accoungting_Level value must be the same as the billing Accoungting_Level of this target address policy of ME60. If the calculation is based on data/duration, please leave Accoungting_Level blank or enter 0. * The downlink and uplink rates are required to set based on the device support capacity. Users may not be able to access the network as the device and downlink/uplink rates do not match. 							

VLAN ID Description

A VLAN ID ranges from 0 to 4096. The value 0 indicates that no VLAN is set. If the ID of a user VLAN or access control VLAN is 0, observe the following principles:

When the access control VLAN ID is set to 0 but the user VLAN ID is set to a non-zero value, the user VLAN ID is issued.

When the access control VLAN ID is set to a non-zero value but the user VLAN ID is set to 0, the access control VLAN ID is issued.

When the access control VLAN ID and user VLAN ID are both set to non-zero values, the user VLAN ID is issued according to the principle of user VLAN ID in preference to the access control VLAN ID.

When the access control VLAN ID and user VLAN ID are both set to 0, the VLAN ID of the source port is issued to this port, that is, the VLAN ID of the source port keeps unchanged.

VLAN Conflict

VLANs conflict because a port is occupied by a user of a VLAN domain. Another user also wants to access the Internet through this port and uses a different VLAN ID, resulting in conflicts. To check VLAN conflicts, query the online user table. If a port of a switch has a VLAN ID of an online user in addition to a VLAN ID to be issued, it is considered that a VLAN conflict exists and another user is not allowed to go online.

VLAN Jumping



A VLAN ID is granted to each switch port, indicating a VLAN domain. When the issued VLAN ID is inconsistent with the VLAN ID of the source port, the issued VLAN ID is granted to the port, resulting in VLAN ID change of the port, which is called VLAN jumping.

Maximum Available Duration

When a user dials up, the RG-SAM+ server notifies the switch of the maximum Internet access duration. After the access duration is used up, the switch immediately gets the user offline. The maximum available duration of a user is restricted by three elements:

Each Time You Use the Long Limit

When a user passes authentication by using the public service, the issued maximum available duration is the limit on the duration of each use of the public service.

Duration Reversely Calculated by Billing

The billing module calculates the available Internet access duration for a user based on the account balance of the user.

Maximum Access Time Range

The time difference between the Internet access time of a user and the allowed access time range also determines the maximum available duration of the user.

The preceding elements jointly determine the maximum available duration of a user. When a user passes authentication in dial-up mode by using the public service, the allowed duration of each use of the public service is the maximum available duration of a user. In other cases, the maximum available duration is the duration reversely calculated by the billing module or maximum available duration in the access time range, whichever is smaller.

Authentication-free

The authentication-free function disables check on some items of the access control. Note that not all access control items are authentication-free. For example, when the authentication-free function is effective, the system also needs to check whether a user has the privilege, check the times of public service use and duration. The following lists items in the authentication-free scope:

- User Information Check
- Client Type Check
- Client Version Check
- Non-Ruijie Client Check



VPN

Overview

VPN is an extension to a private network and contains Internet-similar shared or public network links. It allows two PCs to transfer data in the shared or public links by simulating point-to-point private links.

Users who work at home or in travel can establish a remote connection to the enterprise server through VPN, which is supported by the basic structure of the public network (for example, Internet). For users, VPN is a point-to-point connection between a PC (a VPN client) and a community server (a VPN server). VPN is independent of the specific basic structure of a shared or public network, because it seems that data is sent over a dedicated private link logically.

Enterprises can also use VPN to establish route connections for offices in different locations, or connect to other enterprises over a public network (for example, Internet) while ensuring secure communication.

With remote access and route connection, an organization can use VPN connections to substitute long-haul dial-up or leased line for local dial-up or leased line provided by the Internet service provider (ISP).

VPN Solution Requirements

In recent years, libraries in universities and colleges purchase a large number of online databases for readers, including engineering indexes, science abstracts, chemical abstracts, and many Chinese and English full-text electronic journals. Students and teachers living outside the campus cannot access these databases.

The reason is as follows: The purchased databases are not stored on the library server but the providers' servers. After libraries pay fees, database service providers check whether a user is an authorized user based on the IP address of the user. IP addresses of the campus network are within the authorized range and all Internet access computers on the campus network can access the databases. IP addresses for used by teachers and students living outside the campus for Internet access are out of the IP address range of the campus network. Database service providers consider that they are public users and reject their access.

To resolve this problem, Ruijie proposed the AAA&VPN solution.

For the solution topology, see "Deployment in VPN Access Mode."

Before accessing database resources, users living outside the campus connect to the VPN server in dial-up mode. The VPN server allocates campus IP addresses to the users, who can use library resources as they are on the campus network.

Basic Support of the RG-SAM+ System

Security assurance needs to be provided for the access to an intranet through the insecure Internet. The RG-SAM+ system provides a range of security verification functions for the VPN dial-up mode, to ensure that authentication connections are secure when a user access an intranet from an insecure external network.

Firstly, the RG-SAM+ system provides the function of verifying the user identity validity. VPN dial-up users need to be users registered with the RG-SAM+ system and can provide correct usernames and passwords to prove their identities.



Secondly, users applying for authentication must meet a range of security verification requirements defined in the access control.

Thirdly, according to the VPN principle, a VPN dial-up user needs an Intranet IP address so as to have the privilege to access the Intranet. On the user information edit page, you can allocate an IP address to the user. When the IP address is issued to the user during VPN dial-up process, the user is within the intranet control range.

Lastly, the RG-SAM+ system supports the access control list (ACL) of the VPN server. Administrators can configure the ACL of the VPN server for VPN dial-up users in the ACL so that the VPN server conducts access control when receiving an authentication request.

SAM ⁺ security act	COUNTING MANAG	EMENT SYST	TEM								名 admin 🖒 l
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: Access Control >	Access Control >	Modify									
Access Control Information	User Informatio	n Check	Network Usage (Control	Public Service	User Behavio	or Control	VPN Control	Client Version Management	Wireless Access Properties	
VPN Server ACL											
·						Save	Back				

Extended Support of the RG-SAM+ System

You need to pay attention to the following items in terms of the VPN function:

TunnelClient: public network address of a user who initiates a VPN connection

TunnelServer: public network address of the VPN server

The two items respectively record the IP address of a client on the public network in the case of a VPN connection and the IP address of the server exposed to the public network. They are recorded in the Internet access details of the RG-SAM+ system for future query.



Difference between VPN users and normal users

VPN is not a user type but a network access mode used by users. There are no VPN users. For example, if a user accesses the Internet through a VPN server, the access mode of the user is VPN access mode. The access control adopted by the user is differentiated by the access control name in the client of the user, which is the same as normal users.

How to handle the situation in which users have no IP addresses to be issued to them? If an IP address to be issued is not set for a user in the VPN solution, the user can still pass authentication but the RG-SAM+ system cannot notify the user of the intranet IP address to be used. The VPN router provides a range of IP addresses to be issued. When the RG-SAM+ system has no IP address to be issued for a user, the VPN router selects an IP address from the preset IP address range for the user



according to an algorithm. The RG-SAM+ system, however, cannot judge whether the IP address is an intranet IP address and what are the Internet access privileges of the IP address.

Telnet

Overview

A terminal connecting to the host can log in to the local system easily. This capability can be extended to another terminal. Distributed applications such as databases, files, or printers are resources that can be shared as original. Telnet is a realization of such capacity which makes the mode of accessing shared resources possible. Telnet is a protocol that is applied mostly widely in the TCP/IP protocol family. It provides a universal tool for accessing Internet and network resources. It allows users to communicate with remote servers, and supports different physical terminals through negotiation, providing great flexibility.

Basic Support of the RG-SAM+ System

The RG-SAM+ system supports Telnet and allows device administrators to manage parameter settings in Telnet mode. After the administrator telnets to a device, the administrator should enter the username and password. Then, the authentication request is sent to the RG-SAM+ server, which verifies the user identity and issues permissions.

The RG-SAM+ system must collaborate with Telnet-capable devices.

Firstly, the devices has been added in Device Management.

SAN		T SYSTEM					ź	🖁 admin 🖒
	Homepage Sys	tem Security User A	ccess Control B	illing Account	Operation			
Location	n: System > Device Management							
Device IP	Address	Device Type Please Select	~	General Search	Search	Advanced Search		
	Add Batch Add	Send Notification to the Selecte	ed	Send Notification to a	411	Delete the Selected	Synchronize Paramete	irs
Total of 5	5 records, the currently displayed 1 to 5 reco	ds Column Config				幽 c	urrently 1 /1Page ⇒Go V	/ery Page 10
	Device IP Address	Device Type	Model	Device Grou	Device Key	Community	Remote Log	Modi
	192.168.54.108	RG-ePortal		default	key	public	HTTP	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
	192.168.54.226	Wireless Switch	RG-WS5708	default	key	public	Telnet	1
	10.30.1.254	Web Gateway Auth	V5 Or Later	default				ii îi
	10.240.0.195	RG-ePortal		default	key	public	HTTP	1
	10.30.1.1	Ruijie Switch	N18K	default	ruijie	ruijie	Telnet	1

Secondly, you should enable login authentication and set the authentication mode on the devices. For details, see the device description.

Thirdly, you need to set device management privileges and link them to a device administrator. When the device administrator telnets to a device, device management privileges are assigned to the administrator accordingly.

For details about device administrators and device management privileges, see relevant sections.



Error Prompts

Note: The prompts may vary with versions.

No.	Server Logs	Client Prompts			
0	NAS IPv4 address binding validation error.	NAS IPv4 address binding validation error.			
1	Portal device Port address binding validation error.	Portal device Port address binding validation error.			
2	User IPv4 address binding validation error.	User IPv4 address binding validation error.			
3	User MAC address binding validation error.	User MAC address binding validation error.			
4	User dynamic IP address binding validation error.	User dynamic IP address binding validation error.			
5	User static IP address binding validation error.	User static IP address binding validation error.			
6	Portal device IPv4 binding validation error.	Portal device IPv4 binding validation error.			
7	BACL rule binding validation error.	BACL rule binding validation error.			
8	Open IP uniqueness detection, IPv4 conflicting with online users.	Open IP uniqueness detection, IPv4 conflicting with online users.			
0	Your account has reached the maximum	Your account has reached the maximum concurrent			
9	concurrent online user limit.	online user limit.			
10	User does not exist.	User does not exist.			
11	User password is incorrect.	User password is incorrect.			
13	User information from a third party has joined	User information from a third party has joined SAM,			
15	SAM, require user to log in again.	require user to log in again.			
14	LDAP server connection is not on or LDAP user backup has expired.	LDAP server connection is not on or LDAP user backup has expired.			
15	Synchronization backup LDAP user failed.	Synchronization backup LDAP user failed.			
16	Unsupported access mode.	Unsupported access mode.			
17	Username contains illegal characters. Such as the beginning or end with a space	Username contains illegal characters. Such as the beginning or end with a space			
18	LDAP user using the unsupported access mode.	LDAP user using the unsupported access mode.			
19	The maximum account limit of the system has been reached.	The maximum account limit of the system has been reached.			
20	The access control does not exist.	The access control does not exist.			
21	Users cannot use the access control.	Users cannot use the access control.			
22	Users cannot use the public service.	Users cannot use the public service.			
23	The public service cannot be used again this day.	The public service cannot be used again this day.			



No.	Server Logs	Client Prompts
24	Access device are not associated with access area.	Access device are not associated with access area.
25	The area does not allow to use the access control.	The area does not allow to use the access control.
27	The service has expired.	The service has expired.
28	User has used an impermissible access mode.	User has used an impermissible access mode.
29	You can only use the supplicant client authentication for Internet access.	You can only use the supplicant client authentication for Internet access.
30	Please update your Ruijie client version.	Please update your Ruijie client version.
31	The client used is not specified by the administrator.	The client used is not specified by the administrator.
32	The client type is not allowed.	The client type is not allowed.
33	Not Using the Ruijie Client.	Not Using the Ruijie Client.
34	Client Anti-cracking checked that the client configuration file does not contain the client information.	Client Anti-cracking checked that the client configuration file does not contain the client information.
35	Client Anti-cracking checked unsupported Anti-cracking algorithm.	Client Anti-cracking checked unsupported Anti-cracking algorithm.
40	The account is on the network with outstanding payment.	The account is on the network with outstanding payment.
41	The account balance is insufficient.	The account balance is insufficient.
42	Access time has been used up for the current package.	Access time has been used up for the current package.
43	No remaining traffic for the current package.	No remaining traffic for the current package.
44	No remaining time for the current package.	No remaining time for the current package.
45	No remaining time for the current time rule.	No remaining time for the current time rule.
46	No remaining traffic for the current authentication device rule.	No remaining traffic for the current authentication device rule.
47	No remaining traffic for the current international uplink traffic rule.	No remaining traffic for the current international uplink traffic rule.
48	No remaining traffic for the current international downlink traffic rule.	No remaining traffic for the current international downlink traffic rule.
49	No remaining traffic for the current domestic uplink traffic rule.	No remaining traffic for the current domestic uplink traffic rule.
50	No remaining traffic for the current domestic downlink traffic rule.	No remaining traffic for the current domestic downlink traffic rule.
51	No remaining traffic for the current gateway	No remaining traffic for the current gateway traffic rule.



No.	Server Logs	Client Prompts
	traffic rule.	
60	Local users please do not select roaming.	Local users please do not select roaming.
61	The local server does not support roaming	The local server does not support roaming
01	authentication of the device.	authentication of the device.
62	The user has not enabled roaming	The user has not enabled roaming authentication
02	authentication.	
70	Illegal access request, wrong EAP-Message	Illegal access request, wrong EAP-Message code.
	code.	
71	Illegal access request, may be due to the key	Illegal access request, may be due to the key and
	and system settings do not match.	system settings do not match.
72	Response timeout.	Response timeout.
80	Not within the authentication time.	Not within the authentication time.
81	VLAN conflict occurred with the online user.	VLAN conflict occurred with the online user.
82	The device administrator does not have the	The device administrator does not have the permissions
	permissions to login this device.	to login this device.
83	Your package changes are being processed.	Your package changes are being processed.
84	Internal Vlan binding error.	Internal Vlan binding error.
85	External Vlan binding error.	External Vlan binding error.
86	Authentication domain binding validation error	Authentication domain binding validation error
90	Users are not allowed to use the service in the	Users are not allowed to use the service in the current
	current region.	region.
91	Users are not allowed to use the access	Users are not allowed to use the access control in the
	control in the current region.	current region.
92	User is not allowed in the current region.	User is not allowed in the current region.
100	AP MAC binding validation error.	AP MAC binding validation error.
101	SSID binding validation error.	SSID binding validation error.
102	Open the MAC uniqueness detection, users	Open the MAC uniqueness detection, users MAC
	MAC conflicting with online users.	conflicting with online users.
103	User physical MAC address has been	User physical MAC address has been modified.
	modified.	
104	The number of compatible device is more than	The number of compatible device is more than limit.
	limit.	
106	Portal device Port binding validation error.	Portal device Port binding validation error.
107	License is not allowed to use BRAS for	License is not allowed to use BRAS for authentication.
	authentication.	
108	Open IP uniqueness detection, IPv6	Open IP uniqueness detection, IPv6 conflicting with
	conflicting with online users.	online users.
110	User has been suspended.	User has been suspended.



No.	Server Logs	Client Prompts
112	Illegal username or other abnormalities.	Illegal username or other abnormalities.
113	LDAP user does not exist or incorrect password.	LDAP user does not exist or incorrect password.
115	Users are not allowed to use the SSID on wireless networks.	Users are not allowed to use the SSID on wireless networks.
36	Users cannot use the service.	Users cannot use the service.
180	The public service cannot be used again this month.	The public service cannot be used again this month.
200	NAS IPv6 address binding validation error.	NAS IPv6 address binding validation error.
202	User IPv6 address binding validation error.	User IPv6 address binding validation error.
191	User cannot use the target service.	User cannot use the target service.
192	Cannot use the target service.	Cannot use the target service.
000	System configuration error, it may be the	System configuration error, it may be the losing of
999	losing of author.ini file.	author.ini file.
1000	Issue a Challenge Packet.	Issue a Challenge Packet.
1001	Forward Packet.	Forward Packet.
93	This service is unavailable in your current location.	This service is unavailable in your current location.
0.4	Switching failed due to failure in network	Switching failed due to failure in network gateway
94	gateway deployment.	deployment.
95	Failed to open the gateway.	Failed to open the gateway.
96	Your account has reached the maximum	Your account has reached the maximum concurrent
90	concurrent online user limit.	online user limit.
97	User does not have device management authority.	User does not have device management authority.
193	Online users have left in the table.	Online users have left in the table.
194	Cannot provide switching service for offline users.	Cannot provide switching service for offline users.
195	Online users have left in the table.	Online users have left in the table.
00	Cannot switch from the external network	Cannot switch from the external network service to the
98	service to the external network service.	external network service.
99	IP is inconsistent before and after switching.	IP is inconsistent before and after switching.
121	Username conflict occurred during authentication.	Username conflict occurred during authentication.
122	IPv4 conflict occurred during authentication.	IPv4 conflict occurred during authentication.
123	User MAC conflict occurred during authentication.	User MAC conflict occurred during authentication.



No.	Server Logs	Client Prompts
97	The period has expired and the package has	The period has expired and the package has changed.
07	changed. Please log out and refresh.	Please log out and refresh.
130	User is online in the other region.	User is online in the other region.

Billing Management

Overview

The billing module, one of the core RG-SAM+ services, is targeted at implementing billing on all services provided by the RG-SAM+ system.

The billing module collects original online data generated after use, processes the data, performs billing according to the associated billing policies, deducts fees from accounts, and generates account flows for other processing and querying.

The RG-SAM+ system can conduct billing on users for their Internet access based on the Internet access duration and 802.1X traffic (port traffic) by using Ruijie Networks billing-supported switches. In addition, by utilizing Ruijie Networks RG-NTD or RG-ACE, the RG-SAM+ system can conduct billing based on the access destination traffic for different IP addresses. The RG-SAM+ system also supports periodical fee deduction for users' Internet access behaviors.

Another function of the billing module is to manage accounts, including basic management, payment, refund, and transfer operations.

Preparations

Billing Accounts

After a user accesses the Internet, fees are deducted from the account balance of the user. Accounts are one of the most important entities for billing in the RG-SAM+ system. They store information about fees arising from in users' Internet access behaviors. This section describes management of user accounts, which involves two functions:

Account Management: basic service management of accounts, including Search, Add, Modify, and Delete the Selected.

Fees Management: account fee management, including Payment, Refund, and Transfer.

Accounts are independent of users for more flexible association. One user must associate with only one account and vice versa.

Fee information is recorded based on accounts. When a user accesses the Internet, the RG-SAM+ system deducts billing fee from the associated account.



Overdraft Options are offered for account settings. If **The account can be overdrawn** is selected, an **Overdraft Fee** or the line of credit must be set. When the balance is insufficient, the credit line will be reduced. When the credit line is used up, the account is thought as in arrears.

An account can be in the **Normal**, **Overdraft**, or **Arrearage** state. If overdraft is not allowed for an account, the account is in the arrearage state after the balance is used up. If overdraft is allowed for an account, the credit line is reduced after the balance is used up, and the account becomes in the overdraft state; after the credit line is used up, the account becomes in the arrearage state.



Impact of account arrearage on users:

A user in the arrearage state cannot access the Internet unless the account is allowed in overdraft and the credit line is used up.

Adding Accounts

There are three methods of adding accounts: Add (one account), Batch Add (multiple accounts), and Create Account (same as the username). Method 1: Choose Billing>Account Management from the main menu to directly add an account. Click Add. The account adding page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acco	DUNTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTE	EM			/				名 admin 🖒 เ
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: Billing > Account I	Management > /	dd								
Account										
Account ID*										
Email										
Overdraft Options	🔲 The acc	count can be	overdrawn.							
Description										
						Save	Return	l i i		

Account ID is mandatory. Click Save to save the account.

Method 2: In addition to the account adding function, **Account Management** in **Billing** provides the batch adding function. Click **Batch Add**. The batch adding page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.



SAM ⁺ security acc	COUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	🛆 admin 🖒 I
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: Billing > Account	Management > Batch Add	
Account		
Account ID*	Please use a comma or a space to separate multiple account names. For example, accounta, accountb,	
Overdraft Options	The account can be overdrawn.	
Email		
Description		
	Batch Add Return	

Method 3: Choose User>User Management>Create Account, and select Same As username in the Account box to create an account with the name same as the username, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security accounting man	IAGEMENT SYSTE	м							Å admin 🛿 About Ů Logout
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation	
Location: User > User Management					Access Control				
User Search	Basic Informa	ation			Access Time				,
Import Search	Username	*			Simplified Networ	k RFID	F	Full Name	
	Password	•			Access Location		c	Confirm Password*	69% + 0.01K/s
Create Account	User Grou	p*				7	,	Account	Same As username
Batch Account Activation	User Tem	plates	Use D	efault Ten	plate of User Group	O Custom			

By default, overdraft is not allowed for accounts.

Account Payment

After an account is added following the first way, the message "Successfully added Account" is prompted. Click **OK** to display the account information page. On the page, click **Payment** to pay money.

Choose Billing>Account Management, click Check in the account table to view the account information.

Choose User>User Management, search for a user and double-click the username to display the basic information.

You can click in the **Account** box, as shown in the following figure. Click the payment button on the page to pay for accounts as mentioned above.



B	asic Information			
	Username*	ruijie05 🛄	Full Name	
	Password*	*****	Confirm Password*	*****
	User Group*	root	Account	ruijie05 🖪
	User Templates	Custom Template: Student 🛛 Plan: 30GB 🛛 Billing Policy: 30GB 🖾		
	Self-service Permission	All self-service privileges	Authentication-free	Verification is required
	Auto Pre-Cancellation		BACL	
	Account Balance	0.00		
	User Status	Normal	Pause Duration	
	Last Self-service Pause Duration		Next Available Self-service Pause Duration	Unlimited
	Guarantor Ranking			
	Advanced Options	Show Advanced User Settings options		
	Sex		Email Address	
	ID Type		ID No.	
	Education Level		Online Information	
	Telephone No.		Mobile Phone	

Choose Billing>Fees Management, click Search or Advanced Search to search for required accounts for payment,

as shown in the following figure.

SA	M ⁺ security acc	OUNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM							<mark>८</mark> adn	nin 🖒 L				
		Homepage Syst	em Security	User Access Contro	Billing Account	t Operation									
Locat	Location: Billing > Fees Management														
Accou Balanc	nt ID		Status Pleas	e Select 💌	✓ General Searce	ch Search	Advanced Search								
		Pleas	e select the operation	n type Payment	Balance to be Pa	id (Ringgit)	Payment								
			Pay All	Account Enquiry Up	on Service Expiry	Show the B	ackground Tasks								
Total	of 27 records, the curren	tly displayed 1 to 10 reco	rds				Next Last	Currently 1	/3Page 🛡	Go Very Page	10 🗸				
	Account ID	Full Name	Balance (Ringgi t)	Is Overdraft Allowe	Credit Limit (Ringgit)	Available Credit (Ringg	Status	Payment	Refund	Transfer	User				
	ruijie05		0.00	No			Normal	iii ii	E C	iii ii					
											1				
	ruijie04		0.00	No			Normal	1	iii ii	1					
	ruijie04 ruijie03		0.00	No No			Normal Normal	7 1	71	7 7					
	ruijie04 ruijie03 ruijie02		0.00 0.00 0.00	No No			Normal Normal Normal	11 11 11 11	T T T	is is is					
	ruijie04 ruijie03 ruijie02 ruijie01		0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	No No No			Normal Normal Normal Normal								
	ruijie04 ruijie03 ruijie02 ruijie01 ruijie10		0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	No No No No			Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal								
	ruijie04 ruijie03 ruijie02 ruijie01 ruijie10 ruijie09		0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00	No No No No No No No No			Normal Normal Normal Normal Normal								

Choose an account, and click in the **Payment** column. The payment page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.



SAM ⁺ security account	ITING MANAGI	EMENT SYSTE	м						A admin 🖒
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation	
Location: Billing > Fees Manage	ement > Paym	nent							
Account									
Account ID	ruijie05						Email		
Overdraft Options	The acc	ount can be	overdrawn.						
Balance (Ringgit)	0.00								
Status	Normal						Description		
Account Associated With The	10								Unadd
User							Account Act	vation ree	опрако
Balance to be Paid (Ringgit)							Receivables	(Ringgit)	
Account Activation Fee (Ringgit)							Receivables	(Ringgit)	
				Payme	nt Reset	Ret	urn	Return	Return

The RG-SAM+ system provides the functions of multiple and all payment. Choose **Billing**>**Fees Management**. Select accounts in the account table. Choose the operation type, enter the amount to be paid in **Balance to be Paid**, and click **Payment** to pay for selected accounts, as shown in the following figure. If you click **Pay AII**, payment is conducted for all accounts that are searched out (all records in the list). It may take a long time to pay for all the accounts, and the specific operation process is displayed at the background. You can click **Show the Background Tasks** for details.

SA		OUNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM							A adn	nin 🖒 l
		Homepage Syst	em Security	User Access Contro	l Billing Accoun	t Operation					
Loca	tion: Billing > Fees Man	nagement									
Accou Balan	nt ID :e From (Ringgit)		Status Please	e Select 🗸	☑ General Sear	ch Search	Advanced Search				
		Pleas	e select the operation	n type Payment Payment	Balance to be Pa	id (Ringgit)	Payment				
			Pay All	Acc Prepaid For Cha Modify the Acco	rges Drice Expiry ount Ov	Show the B	ackground Tasks				
Total	of 27 records, the current	tly displayed 1 to 10 reco	rds	Balance Refund			Next Last	Currently 1	/3Page =	Go Very Page	10 🗸
	Account ID	Full Name	Balance (Ringgi t)	Is OV Prepayment Ref d	ggit)	Available Overdraf t Credits (Ringgit)	Status	Payment	Refund	Transfer	User
	ruijie05		0.00	No			Normal	- B	1	1	
	ruijie04		0.00	No			Normal	1 7	1	1	
	ruijie03		0.00	No			Normal	B	1	1 7	
	ruijie02		0.00	No			Normal	B	1	- S	
	ruijie01		0.00	No			Normal	1 7	1	1	
	ruijie10		0.00	No			Normal	1 7	1	1	
	ruijie09		0.00	No			Normal	B	- State Stat	- State Stat	
_		1		L			Las e			11	1

Account credit line modification and balance refund can be also performed on accounts. The operation method is similar to that of batch payment. The batch modification of credit lines is applicable only to accounts that can be overdrawn.



Other Operations

On the **Billing**>Account Management list page, you can view, modify, delete, and print account information. You can click an operation button behind an account in the list to perform the required operation, as shown in the following figure.

Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation Location: Billing > Fees Management	SA	M ⁺ security acco	OUNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM							은 adm	nin 🖒 I
Location: Billing > Fees Management Account ID Status Please Select			Homepage Syste	em Security	User Access Control	Billing Account	t Operation					
Account ID Status Please Select General Search Advanced Search Balance From (Ringgit) To To Payment Balance to be Paid (Ringgit) Payment Please select the operation type Payment Balance to be Paid (Ringgit) Payment Total of 27 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records Account Enquiry Upon Service Expiry Show the Background Tasks Total of 27 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records Search Available Overdraft Payment Payment Payment Currently I/J3Page @60 Very Page 10 Account ID Full Name Balance (Ringgit) Is Overdraft Allowe Overdraft Fee (Rin Available Overdraft Status Payment Refund Transfer Very In ruijie05 0.00 No Intervention Normal If If <t< td=""><td>Locat</td><td>ion: Billing ≻ Fees Mar</td><td>nagement</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Locat	ion: Billing ≻ Fees Mar	nagement									
Please select the operation type Payment Balance to be Paid (Ringgit) Payment Payment Payment Payment Pay All Account Enquiry Upon Service Expiry Show the Background Tasks Total of 27 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records Source (Ringgit) Show the Background Tasks • Account ID Full Name Balance (Ringgit) Is Overdraft Allowe Overdraft See (Rin Available Overdraft Status Payment Refund Transfer User • ruije05 0.00 No Image 100 Normal Image 100 Image 100 <td>Accour Balanc</td> <td>nt ID</td> <td></td> <td>Status Pleas To</td> <td>e Select 🗸</td> <td>☑ General Searc</td> <td>ch Search</td> <td>Advanced Search</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Accour Balanc	nt ID		Status Pleas To	e Select 🗸	☑ General Searc	ch Search	Advanced Search				
Pay All Account Enquiry Upon Service Expiny Show the Background Tasks Total of 27 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records Is Overdraft Allowe Overdraft Fee (Rin ggit) Available Overdraft t Credits (Ringgit) Status Payment Refund Refund Transfer Transfer User Image: Province Status Full Name Balance (Ringgi t) Is Overdraft Allowe ggit) Overdraft Fee (Rin 			Pleas	se select the operation	n type Payment	Balance to be Pa	id (Ringgit)	Payment				
Account ID Full Name Balance (Ringgi t) Is Overdraft Allow d Overdraft Fee (Rin ggit) Available Overdraft t Credits (Ringgit) Status Payment Refund Transfer Use ruijie05 0.00 No Normal If If </td <td></td> <td>Come and a second</td> <td></td> <td>Pay All</td> <td>Account Enquiry Upo</td> <td>on Service Expiry</td> <td>Show the B</td> <td>ackground Tasks</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		Come and a second		Pay All	Account Enquiry Upo	on Service Expiry	Show the B	ackground Tasks				
Account ID Full Name Balance (Ringgi Is Overdraft Allow Overdraft Allow Overdraft Fee (Rin Available Overdraft Fature Payment Refund Transfer User I ruije05 0.00 No Image: Status Payment Refund Transfer User I ruije05 0.00 No Image: Status Normal Image: Status Image:	lotal d	of 27 records, the current	tly displayed 1 to 10 reco	rds				Next Plast	Currently 1	/3Page 🕫	' ^{Go} Very Page	10 🗸
t d ggit tCredits (kinggit) I ruije05 0.00 No Image: Second Secon		Account ID	Full Name	Balance (Ringgi	Is Overdraft Allowe	Overdraft Fee (Rin	Available Overdraf	Status	Payment	Refund	Transfer	User
ruije05 0.00 No Normal If If <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>t)</td> <td>d</td> <td>ggit)</td> <td>t Credits (Ringgit)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				t)	d	ggit)	t Credits (Ringgit)					
Image: state stat		ruijie05		0.00	No			Normal	Er.	5	5	2
Image: state stat		ruijie04		0.00	No			Normal	1	B	B	
rulije02 0.00 No Normal Image: Constraint of the state of		ruijie03		0.00	No			Normal	iii ii	ir.	1 C	Q
rulie01 0.00 No Normal Image: Constraint of the state of		ruijie02		0.00	No			Normal	iiî 👔	iii ii	1	Q
□ rujie10 0.00 No Normal 0 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00		ruijie01		0.00	No			Normal	1	1 7	1	
□ ruiie09 0.00 No Normal 🕅 🕅 🕅		ruijie10		0.00	No			Normal	iii iii iii ii iii ii ii ii ii ii ii ii	1	1	
		ruijie09		0.00	No			Normal	B	B	ß	
ruijie08 0.00 No Normal 🛐 🛐 🖳		ruijie08		0.00	No			Normal	B	ß	ß	
		ruijie07		0.00	No			Normal	1	8	1	
		ruijie06		0.00	No			Normal	1	ß	- -	

Total Balance: 33.00 Total Overdraft:0

Click Account Enquiry Upon Service Expiry to view information about the time of arrearage or overdraft.

SAM ⁺ security acc	OUNTING MANAGEMENT SYS	ТЕМ				A admin () เ
	Homepage System	Security User	Access Control Billing	Account	Operation	
Location: Billing > Account	Management > Search For A	ccounts Which Will Expi	re Soon			
Account Enquiry Upon Serv	vice Expiry					
Billing Policy	Please Select 🗸]				
The search of associate user When the billing policy is no	s of the account has implem t selected, the system will by	nted periodic rules. And default search all the so	i the account balance is smalle on-to-expire account users. Search	r than cycle payn Back	ient rate.	

When using **Advanced Search**, you can search for accounts based on whether accounts are associated with users. A user associated with an account may be cancelled but the account is kept for reconciliation. For such a case, you can use the search function to search for accounts that are not used.

On the **Billing**>**Fees Management** page, you can perform refund and transfer operations on accounts by clicking behind an account in the list, as shown in the following figure.



The RG-SAM+ system supports the refund of online users. When a user is online, the refund operation will force the user to go offline and blacklist the user for 2 minutes, ensuring that the user will not go online again during refund.

SA	SAM ⁺ security accounting management system										
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation										
Loca	Location: Billing > Fees Management										
Accou Balan	Account ID Status Please Select General Search Search Advanced Search Balance From (Ringgit) To										
	Please select the operation type Payment Balance to be Paid (Ringgit) Payment										
	(Pay All	Account Enquiry Upo	on Service Expiry	Show the E	ackground Tasks				
lotal	of 27 records, the curren	tly displayed 1 to 10 reco	ords				Next Last	Currently 1	/3Page	Go Very Page	10 🗸
	Account ID	Full Name	t)	d	Overdratt Fee (Rin ggit)	t Credits (Ringgit)	Status	Payment	Refund	Transfer	
	ruijie05		0.00	No			Normal	- State Stat	1	- S	
	ruijie04		0.00	No			Normal	1	1	1	
	ruijie03		0.00	No			Normal	1	<u> </u>	1	
	ruijie02		0.00	No			Normal	1	1	1	
	ruijie01		0.00	No			Normal	B	1	B	
	ruijie10		0.00	No			Normal	iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii ii	1	iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii iii ii	Q
	ruijie09		0.00	No			Normal	B	B	ii	0
-				·		1	1	11	- 1		-

Fee Deduction

An account is a place for depositing money. The billing policy defines how to deduct fees from accounts. In the RG-SAM+ system, a user is associated with a user template, in which various billing plans are configured and different plans can use different billing policies. Therefore, users are associated with billing policies.

The description above shows that the RG-SAM+ system supports three types of billing. The following describes preparations for the three types of billing.

Preparations for Authentication Device Traffic Billing

A switch supporting RADIUS accounting is required, such as Ruijie Networks RG-2126G switches, RG-ePortal, and R36XX series VPN routers.

Configuration on a Switch

The following uses the RG-2126G switch as an example to describe the billing configuration. For details, see the configuration descriptions of Ruijie Networks switch products. The billing configuration is simple. You need to only register the RADIUS Server (that is, accounting server) after 802.1Xis enabled.

To register the accounting server, telnet to the RG-2126G switch and run the following commands to complete the configuration:

configure terminal

Enter the global configuration mode.



aaa accounting server (ip)	Set the IP address of the RADIUS server.
aaa accounting acc-port (port)	Set the port ID of the RADIUS server.
aaa accounting	Enable the 802.1X accounting function.
end	Exit the global configuration mode.
write memory	Save the configuration.
show accounting	Display the accounting function configuration.

Configuration in the RG-SAM+ System

Add a device.

The RG-SAM+ system serves as a RADIUS server and therefore, it must know information about the NAS switch, including **Device IP Address**, **Device Key** and **Community** for the communication between the switch and the RADIUS server, and other optional information. The key and community on the RADIUS server must be consistent with those on the RADIUS client (NAS). Otherwise, authentication will fail. You can choose **System**>**Device Management** from the main menu of the RG-SAM+ system to add a device. The device adding page is shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acco			은 admin () (
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billi	ng Account Operation	
Location: System > Device M	anagement > Modify		
Device			
Device IP Address*	192.168.54.226	IP Туре*	IPv4
Device Type*	Wireless Switch 🐱	Model*	RG-WS5708
DDDoE Authentication Domain	Please use comma or space to separate multiple	IPOE+Web Authentication	Please use comma or space to separate multiple
PPPOE Authentication Domain	domains	Domain	domains
Device Key*	key	Community*	public
MAC Address*	For trusted ARP binding application, MAC address	SNMP Proxy Port	If you do not fill in, the default port 161 will be
	must be filled		adopted
DHCP Login Username		DHCP Login Password	
Telnet Login Username		Telnet Login Password	
Telnet Privileged Password		Device Group*	default 🗸
Device Name		Device Location	
Device Timeout (secs)*	3	Device Idle Time (secs)	
Device Feature	Re-authentication 🔲 Account Update 🗌 Client Detection	Area	Please Select V (Device IP(v4))
land a second second	manana ina na ala ka si		

Set billing parameters.

After adding the device, set billing parameters in the RG-SAM+ system mainly the accounting port. The default **Accounting Port** is 1813. You can choose **System>Billing Settings** from the main menu of the RG-SAM+ system to set billing parameters. The billing parameter setting page is shown in the following figure.



SAM ⁺ security account	DUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	은 admin 🖒 L
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: System > Billing Setti	sttings	
Charging Configuration		
Accounting Port*	1813	
Accounting Update Options	Enable Accounting Update Packet Processing(Overtime=Accounting Update Interval * Maximum Waiting Times)	
Internel Traffic Server Configu	guration	
Internel Traffic Server	☑ Open	
Internel Traffic Server Port*	4739	
Cost Negative Compensation	n 🗹 Open	
Session Billing Configuration	in	
Daily Accounting Processing	☑ Open	
Daily Account Billing Time*	2 ; 0	

Preparations for Internet Traffic Billing

Internet Traffic Billing is supported on Ruijie Networks RG-RSR77 or RG-ACE, and RG-N18K.

For the configuration of the RG-ACE, see relevant configuration description.





Configuration in the ACE V5

When an Internet traffic billing policy is adopted and the RG-SAM+ system needs to associate with the ACE V5, **AvailableEnable** should be enabled in the ACE, as shown in the following figure. If **AvailableEnable** is disabled, no fee will be deducted for users' Internet access behaviors.

ofix Policy Aut	thentication		
Bridge-Group :	Bridge-Group3 🗸		Enable Traffic Statistics : 🔽
Heartbeat :			NotifyEnable :
IPFIX :			AvailableEnable : 🔽
IPFIX Rate :	44	Times/S	NoFlowEnable :
Noflow Rate :	22	Times/S	NoFlowTime : 10 Seconds
Notime Rate :	22	Times/S	
Available Rate :	22	Times/S	
Notify Rate :	22	Times/S	



Configuration in the RG-SAM+ System

Add a device: The RG-ACE device must be added to the RG-SAM+ system for management. You can choose System>Device Management from the main menu of the RG-SAM+ system and select RG-ACE from Device Type drop-down list to add a device. The device adding page is shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security accord	JNTING MANAGEMENT SYS	ТЕМ						🛆 admin 🖒 I		
	Homepage System	Security User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation				
Location: System > Device Ma	Location: System > Device Management > Modify									
Device										
Device IP Address*	10.30.1.254]			IP Type*		IPv4	•		
Device Type*	Web Gateway Auth 🗸				Model*		V5 Or Later Version	•		
REPORT Authoritication Domain		Please use comma or sp	pace to separate mu	tiple	IPOE+Web A	uthentication		Please use comma or space to separate multiple		
PPPOE Addientication Domain	domains				Domain		domains			
Device Key*]			Community*					
MAC Address*		For trusted ARP binding	application, MAC ac	dress	SNMP Proxy	Port		If you do not fill in, the default port 161 will be		
	must be filled				,		adopted			
DHCP Login Username]			DHCP Login I	Password				
Telnet Login Username]			Telnet Login	Password				
Telnet Privileged Password]			Device Group	o*	default			
Device Name]			Device Locati	ion				
Device Timeout (secs)*]			Device Idle T	ime (secs)				
Device Feature	Re-authentication	Account Update	Client Detection		Area		Please Select	(Device IP(v4))		
Web Authentication Option	Select this to enable	le the web authentication	for the switch		RG-ePortal N	lanagement Port				
Integration Port(1~65535)	2009	If it is not filled, the def	ault port 2009 will b	e used	Description					
SU Version Check	Enable (Applicable mode)	to authentication client +	- access switch authe	ntication						

Enable third party online/offline notification: Third Party On/Offline needs to be set to Enable on the RG-SAM+ system so that the RG-SAM+ system interacts with the RG-ACE. You can choose System>System Settings from the main menu, click External Link, and set Third Party On/Offline to Enable, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acco	UNTING MANAGEME	ENT SYSTEM					은 admin	Ģ
	Homepage 9	System Security	User Access Cont	rol Billing	Account Operation			
Location: System > System Se	ettings							
Notify		Interface Identity	🗌 Only a	dministrator with 1	hird party authority can logi	n and operate		
Subcription Reminder		Interface Transfer	🔲 Third p	oarty developed in	terface will use the HTTPS p	rotocol to transfer		
		Third Party On/Off	fline Enable	~				
Change						More 🔻		
External Link			Save Re	set				
Conflict & Grab								
Email Server								
Others								

Set billing parameters: Billing parameters relevant to the RG-ACE in the RG-SAM+ system are mainly the startup/shutdown and port configuration of the gateway traffic server. By default, the gateway traffic server is shut down and the default port ID is 4739. To use the Internet traffic billing policy, start the Internet Traffic Server. You can choose



System>Billing Settings from the main menu to set billing parameters. The billing parameter setting page is shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCOL	INTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTE	м						Å admin
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation	
Location: System ≻ Billing Set	ings								
Charging Configuration									
Accounting Port*	1813								
Accounting Update Options	📃 Enable /	Accounting U	pdate Packet	Processing	g(Overtime=Account	ting Update	Interval * Max	imum Waiting Ti	imes)
Internel Traffic Server Config	uration								
Internel Traffic Server	🗹 Open								
Internel Traffic Server Port*	4739								
Cost Negative Compensation	Open								
Session Billing Configuration									
Daily Accounting Processing	🗹 Open								
Daily Account Billing Time*	2 ;	0							
L									

Preparations for Duration Billing

Duration billing parameters in the RG-SAM+ system includes whether to enable duration billing and the accounting time. The duration billing is enabled by default and the default billing time is 02:00 a.m. You can choose **System>Billing Settings** from the main menu and complete configuration in **Session Billing Configuration**. The configuration page is shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security accou	ITING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			& admin () :					
	Homepage System Security	Jser Access Control Billing	Account Operation						
Location: System > Billing Sett	ngs								
Charging Configuration	Charging Configuration								
Accounting Port*	1813								
Accounting Update Options	Enable Accounting Update Packet Pr	cessing(Overtime=Accounting Updat	e Interval * Maximum Waiting Times)						
Internel Traffic Server Configu	ration								
Internel Traffic Server	🗹 Open								
Internel Traffic Server Port*	4739								
Cost Negative Compensation	☑ Open								
Session Billing Configuration									
Daily Accounting Processing	☑ Open								
Daily Account Billing Time*	2 0								

The billing configuration of the RG-SAM+ system takes effect in real time. Real-time synchronization is supported in the NLB environment, but it is not recommended that the configuration be changed frequently.



Configuring Billing Policies

Billing Policies

The RG-SAM+ system provides open and flexible billing policies. Besides **Daily Billing Policy** and **Monthly Billing Policy**, **Duration Billing Policy** is supported including yearly, quarterly, and other custom period billing. In authentication traffic billing and Internet traffic billing rules, not only the common rates but also segment rates for accumulations in a period can be set. In addition, the three billing policies can be flexibly combined.

Area-based Billing

Definition:

The network center requires different billing rules in different areas, as follows: The Internet access service is free of charge in computer rooms and libraries and is charged for 1.00 Ringgit per hour in dormitories. The configuration steps are as follows:

Choose **System**>**Region Management** from the main menu. On the **Region Management** page, click **Add**. On the page that is displayed, enter the **Area Name** to add an area, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acc	DUNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTE							名 admin 🖒 เ
	Homepage System	Security User A	ccess Control Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: System > <u>Region</u>	Management > Add							
Area								
Area Name*								
Area Type	Oevice IP(v4) ○ Use	er IP(v4) 🔘 ePortal IP(v4) (O AP MAC O NAS ID O PO	ort-VLAN 🔘 I	n/External VLAN			
Description								
• Area type can set division	standards.							
The prioriy for determinin Device IP(v4), User IP(v4	g access origin when user get c), Web Authentication Device IP	onnectedto the network: (v4), AP MAC, NAS ID, SSID), PORT-VLAN, Internal/Extern	nal VLAN.				
 After adding a new area, 1 Adding device based on I 	he system needs to configure t P(v4) divided areas, if the device	nis area. It can configure lo e belongs to RG-ePortal an	cal device's IP(v4), IP segme nd is used in clustering, please	ent, Web Auth e add it to the	entication Device IP(v4), same area. This preven	AP MAC, NAS ID, SSID, ts users from performin	PORT-VLAN, Internal/External N g web authentication in multipl	/LAN. e areas.
-		-					- '	
			Save	Return				

Choose **System>Device Management** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** to add a device and set the area attribute for the device, as shown in the following figure.



SAM ⁺ security accounting management system								
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing	Account Operation						
Location: System > Device Ma	anagement > Add							
Device								
Device IP Address*		IP Type*	IPv4					
Device Type*	Ruijie Switch 👻	Model*	N18K 🗸					
DDDoG Authoritication Demois	Please use comma or space to separate multiple	IPOE+Web Authentication	Please use comma or space to separate multiple					
PPPOE Authentication Domain	domains	Domain	domains					
Device Key*		Community*						
MAC Address*	For trusted ARP binding application, MAC address	CNIMD Drowy Dort	If you do not fill in, the default port 161 will be					
WAC Address	must be filled	SINNE FLOXY FOIL	adopted					
DHCP Login Username		DHCP Login Password						
Telnet Login Username		Telnet Login Password						
Telnet Privileged Password		Device Group*	default 🗸					
Device Name		Device Location						
Device Timeout (secs)*	3	Device Idle Time (secs)						
Device Feature	Re-authentication 🔲 Account Update 🗌 Client Detection	Area	Please Select v (Device IP(v4))					
Web Authentication Option	$\hfill\square$ Select this to enable the web authentication for the switch	RG-ePortal Management Port						
Integration Port(1~65535)		Description						
SU Version Check	Enable (Applicable to authentication client + access switch authentication mode)							

Set Rate to 1.00 Ringgit per 1 hour in Duration Billing Policy in Billing, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acco	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYS	TEM			A admin (신)					
	Homepage System	Security User	Access Control Billing	Account Operation						
Location: Billing > Billing Pol	icy > Modify > Modify Ho	ourly								
Duration Billing Policy	Duration Billing Policy									
Billing Policy Name*	1Ringgit1Hr			Description						
Rate*	1.00	Ringgit 1	Hrs							
	Rate* 1.00 Ringgit 1 Hrs Not recommended to change billing policy. Changing billing rate may affect the duration charging of online users when they get offline. Save Return									

Add a user template named test.



٨		ENT SYSTEM							名 admin
	Homepage S	system Security	User Acce	ss Control Billing	Account Operatio	on			
ation Tem Self-	n: User. > User Template > User Templates plate Name: test Modification Option : Not allowed to c	hange the plan		User Templ	ates : test 🗤				
Desc	ription:	ge ne pan			Rule				
•	Plan	Access Area	Default Rule	Service	Allow Access Time	Access Control	Billing Mode	Rule	
	Name:daily Concurrent Logins Limit: Not Enabled	Unlimited	•	default	Unlimited	default	Not Charging		×
	Billing Policy:Not Charging Cycle Expired to Suspend User.:		۹	local	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		1
	Not Enabled Suspension End Time: MAC Binding Expiry:0		۵	СМСС	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		<u>887</u>
	Day Description:		Θ	internet	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		×
	Name:1Ringgit1Hr Concurrent Logins Limit: Not Enabled Billing Policy:1Ringgit1 Hr Could Environment News		۰	default	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		×
	Cycie expired to Suspend User: Not Enabled Suspension End Time: MAC Binding Expiry:0 Day Description:	Unlimited	•	internet	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		

Users can use different services for Internet access and the number of online users of the same service is restricted by the number of repeated logins of the corresponding access control.

The following describes the procedure for adding a user template. Choose **User Management>User Template Management>User Templates** from the main menu. Click **Add**. The **Add User Template** page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

	Add User Template
Jser Templates	
Template Name*	
Custom Options Monthly Modificat Limit (1~10 times	Allow self-change plan ion 10
Description	
	~
	Save Cancel

Add a plan named **daily** for the template, as shown in the following figure.



	Add User Template
User Templates	
Template Name*	daily
Custom Uptions Monthly Modificati Limit (1~10 times) Description	Allow self-change plan on 10 1 Ringgit 1 day
	Save Cancel

Add two billing rules to the plan, one rule is for classrooms and the other is for other areas. The following figure shows the **Add Rule** dialog box.

Plan .	daily			
Access Area	Classroom 💙			
Service	internet			
Access Control	default 🖌			
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🗸			
Billing Mode	Press Plan billing 🖌			
	Save			

Plan-based billing is adopted for classrooms.



Plan	daily
Access Area	Unlimited 🗸
*Service	default
Access Control	default 🗸
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🐱
Billing Mode	Not Charging 🗸
	Save

No billing is conducted for other areas.

Associate a new user with the template named **test**. Then, one Ringgit per day is deducted when the user accesses the Internet service in classrooms, and no fee is deducted when the user accesses the Internet service in other areas.

Period Discount of Traffic

In **Customized Rule**, select **Enable the Period Count** to enable discount for international uplink/downlink traffic and domestic uplink/downlink traffic. When the period discount is enabled, the RG-SAM+ user traffic provided by the ACE will be billed at the configured discount (for example, if the value is set to 40%, only 40% of the fee is deducted).

The following figure shows the page of enabling the period discount in the billing policy of international uplink traffic.

ocation: Billing > Customized Rule > Add									
International Uplink Traffic Billing Policy									
Policy Name*	nal Uplink Traffic	Rate*	Ringgit GB 🗸						
Segment Charging Options	Enable Cumulative Segment Charging	Monthly Gift Options	🗌 Enable the Free Gift Each Month						
Discount Options for Different	I English the Devied Discount								
Periods	Enable the Period Discount								
Description									
Promotional Period Setting	Promotional Period Setting								
Discount Period	Time Setting	Discount Rate	Apply						
	Daily 7 VHrs 0 V 00Secs To 8 VHrs 0 V 59Secs	40 % (1-100 integer)	Add						



Segment Charging

Definition:

Segment Charging is based on **Duration Billing**. Therefore, a segment billing policy requires one or more duration billing policies to periodically clear users' accumulated traffic.

A period-associated accumulation is the duration accumulation, wireless traffic accumulation, and NTD traffic accumulation of a user in each period. The accumulation is set for the segment billing rule of monthly restricted NTD traffic. If the accumulation of a user reaches the limit, the user cannot access the Internet. The accumulation is cleared and is reset to 0 at the beginning of the next period.

If duration billing is not required, set the rate in the period rule to 0 and set the period length to a large value.

The network center requests the following billing mode: A monthly plan is adopted for users and segment billing is conducted on the gateway traffic of users to prevent the occupation of a large number of network bandwidths because of enormous use of P2P tools such as BT. The billing requirements are as follows: A monthly fee of 10 Ringgit is deducted for each user, the gateway traffic within 0-1 Gbit/s is free of charge, and 2 Ringgit is deducted per Gbit/s traffic if the gateway traffic is larger than 1 Gbit/s. The configuration steps in the RG-SAM+ system are as follows:

Choose **Billing**>**Customized Rule** from the main menu and add segment rules for total Internet traffic on the page that is displayed.

Pay attention to the following point: If the rate is set from 0 to x (multiple intervals are allowed) but no rate is set from x to infinitely large, the traffic consumed by a user using this billing policy cannot exceed x. If yes, the user cannot access the Internet any more. A 50 days-contained billing policy can be configured as follows: set the period to 50 days, period fee rate to 20 Ringgit, rate for the interval from 0-100 hours to 0, and rate for the interval from 100-200 hours to 1 Ringgit. Do not set the rate for the interval from 200 hours to infinitely great. Users using the billing policy cannot access the Internet after consuming 200 hours within 50 days (including free 100 hours and paid 100 hours).

Restrictions:

- 1) Only the total Internet traffic is supported.
- 2) The **Partition Activation Fees** can be charged for each segment and can be deducted when a user goes online.
- 3) The RG-SAM+ system sends only the available traffic in an interval to the ACE during authentication.
- 4) A user is forced to go offline after the traffic in a segment is used up.

Defining policies:

Choose **Billing**>**Billing Policy** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** and then click **Add Customized**. Click the **Billing Cycle** tab and set the period rate to 10 Ringgit/month, as shown in the following figure.



Locadon. Bining > Bining Policy > Add > A	ad Customized Basic Information	Billing Cycle Custom Billing Policy			
s	Billing Options Supported	After enabled, the user plan supports payment deductions according to the rules and is able to select multiple segment billing policies.			
	Gift Options	Enable the Gift Policy (Monthly Gift)			
c	Segment Charging Options	✓ Enable Segment Billing			
	Cust	tom Rule Description			
		SectionTraffic			
	Seg	SectionTraffic mental billing is divided based on accumulation. A cycle rule association is required to ensure cycle accumulation.			
	Seg Accumulation ar If you c	SectionTraffic mental billing is divided based on accumulation. A cycle rule association is required to ensure cycle accumulation. nount is the acculmulated duration and data within a certain period of time. do not require regular cleaning up of accoumulation amount, you can set the cycle length with a larger value.			

Choose **Billing**>**Billing Policy** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** and then click **Add Customized**. Click the **Custom Billing Policy** tab, select **Enable Segment Billing**, and select the segment rule set in the previous step, as show in the following figure.

Location: Billing > Billing Policy > Add >	> Add > Add Customized				
	Basic Information	Billing Cycle Custom Billing Policy			
	Billing Options Supported	After enabled, the user plan supports payment deductions according to the rules and is able to select multiple segment billing policies.			
	Segment Charging Options	Enable Segment Billing			
	Cus	stom Rule Description			
	Sec Accumulation a If you	SectionTraffic gmental billing is divided based on accumulation. A cycle rule association is required to ensure cycle accumulation. amount is the acculmulated duration and data within a certain period of time. I do not require regular cleaning up of accoumulation amount, you can set the cycle length with a larger			
		value.			

Billing Policy Combination

In addition to preceding billing policies, multiple rules can be flexibly combined. Nevertheless, the following limitations exist:

A segment charging rule must be associated with a duration rule.

Only one segment rule can be set if segment billing is adopted.



A segment rule cannot cover the total gateway traffic and traffic of each subcategory at the same time.

For example, the network center requests the following billing policy: A monthly fee of 10 Ringgit is deducted for each user, a total of 1 Gbit/s gateway traffic is free of charge, and 1 Ringgit per hour is deducted if the total gateway traffic exceeds 1 Gbit/s. The configuration procedure in the RG-SAM+ system is as follows:

Choose **Billing**>**Customized Rule** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** and add segment rule for total gateway traffic, as shown in the following figure.

cy Name*	SectionTraffic		Rate*	Ringgit MB 🗸	
ment Charging Options	🗹 Enable Cumulative Segment Charging		Monthly Gift Options	Enable the Free Gift Each Month	
cription					
nent Setting					
tablel pater		Area Sad Date	oilling Bata	Partition Activation	
ea mitial Point		Area End Point	billing Rate	Fees	
0	To	20 00	20 Pingoit 1 GE	0	Add
			Ninggit -	Ringgit	1
0	То	10	10Ringgit1GB	ORinggit	
	To	20	20Rinaait1GB	ORinggit	Delete



Only one segment is set, as shown in the preceding figure, the traffic from 0-1 Gbit/s is free of charge, indicating that a user is allowed to use a maximum of 1 Gbit/s traffic.

Choose **Billing**>**Customized Rule** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** and add a duration-based segment rule, as shown in the following figure.



Location: Billing > Customized Rule > Add

Policy Name*	1perhour	Rate*	Ringgit Hrs
Segment Charging Options	✓ Enable Cumulative Segment Charging	Discount Options for Differe Periods	nt 🗌 Enable Discount for the Period
Description		Monthly Gift Options	Enable the Free Gift Each Month
Segment Setting Area Initial Point		Area End Point	Billing Rate
0	То	Infinity 😞	1 Ringgit 1 Hrs
0] To To	Infinity 😞	1 Ringgit 1 Hrs 1Ringgit1Hrs
0] To To		1 Ringgit 1 Hrs 1Ringgit1Hrs

Note

The interval from 0 to infinitely great is a special segment, indicating that no segment is adopted and the rate is 1 Ringgit/hour.

Choose **Billing**>**Billing Policy** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** and then click **Add Customized**. Click the **Billing Cycle** tab and set the period rate to 10 Ringgit/month, as shown in the following figure.

Location: Billing > Billing Policy > Add >	Add Customized Basic Information Billing Cycle Custom Billing Policy			
	Billing Cycle			
	Period Length*	30 • Day O Month	Ending Date	Enable Date
	Minimum Self- service Enablement* Period Period Char		Period Charging	No charges if it has not been used in the period
	Compensation	The remaining days during account suspension can be used after recovery	Rate*	10 Ringgit
		Save R	eset Back	

Choose **Billing**>**Billing Policy** from the main menu. On the page that is displayed, click **Add** and then click **Add Customized**. Click the **Custom Billing Policy** tab, select **Enable Segment Billing**, and select the segment rule, as show in the following figure.


Location: Billing > Billing Policy > Add > Add Customized



When a user uses multiple Internet billing policies (for example, combination of domestic uplink traffic and domestic downlink traffic) simultaneously, the RG-SAM+ system allots the fees to different types of traffic on average intelligently.

Different Billing Rules for Different Services

The billing policy of different billing rules for different services is added to adapt to more flexible plan use. In this billing policy, the billing is conducted on the same type of traffic at different rates in one plan (for example, in a plan, service A is charged 1 Ringgit/hour and service B is charged 2 Ringgit/hour).

The configuration steps of this billing policy are as follows:

1) On the **Customized Rule** page, add required billing rules.

Loca	tion: Billing > Customized Rule						
Polic	y Name	✓ General Search	Search				
		Please select the policy you want t	to add. (Only for custom billing po	Duration	Add Delete the Sele	cted	
Tota	of 5 records the surrently displayed	d 1 to 5 records			<u>ଜ</u> ୀ	umantha 1 (10 and 🔿 Ga	10 10
Tota	l of 5 records, the currently displaye Policy Name	d 1 to 5 records Segment Charging Options	Policy Type	Rate	圈 (Modify	Currently 1 /1Page ♥Go Check	Very Page 10 Very Page
Tota	l of 5 records, the currently displaye Policy Name 1GTraffic	d 1 to 5 records Segment Charging Options Enable Cumulative Segment Char ging	Policy Type Internel Traffic	Rate	Modify	Currently 1 /1Page 🔿 Go Check	Very Page 10 V F Print

2) On the **Custom Billing Policy** tab, complete the settings, as shown in the following figure.



Location: Billing > Billing Policy > Add > Add Customized

Supported	After enabled, the user plan suppor segment billing policies.	ts payment deductions according to the rules and is able to select multipl
	Net Bil	lling Rate Rule
	Custom Rule	Description
	Traffic	
	\$1 per hour	
	Segmental Acc	umulation Billing Rule
	Custom Rule	Description
_	SectionTraffic	
	1perhour	
	1GTraffic	

If you select **Billing Options Supported**, the current billing policy uses different billing rules for different services. Existing billing rules of the RG-SAM+ system are displayed in the lower part of the page and can be selected.

Note: For the configuration of the plan using different billing policies for different services, see "User Template."

Gift Billing

When adding a duration or traffic-based policy on the **Customized Rule** page, select **Enable the Free Gift Each Month** and set the gifted duration or traffic.

Locati	on: Billing > Customized Rul	e > Add		
Dur	ation Charging Policy			
Pol	icy Name*	1perhour	Rate*	Ringgit Hrs
Sor	ment Charging Options	Esphie Cumulative Segment Charging	Discount Options for Different	Enable Discount for the Pariod
365	ginent charging options		Periods	
De	scription		Monthly Gift Options	✓ Enable the Free Gift Each Month Monthly Gift: 10 Hrs

When adding a customized billing policy, select **Enable the Gift Policy (Monthly Gift)** and select the configured gift rule.



Basic Information	Billing Cycle	Custom Billing Policy
Billing Options Supported	After enabled, t segment billing poli	, the user plan supports payment deductions according to the rules and is able to select multiple olicies.
Gift Options	Enable the Gift	ft Policy (Monthly Gift)
Segment Charging Options	Enable Segmen	ent Billing
Cus	tom Rule	Description gift10hrs
L		-
		Save Reset Back

Add a plan associated with the billing policy in the user template and modify the policy.

ule		
Plan	gift10hrs	
Access Area	Unlimited 🐱	
*Service	default	
Access Control	default 🗸	
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🗸	
Billing Mode	Charges according to the gift plan 🗸	Received on the 1 of each month
Gift Rule	🗹 gift10hrs	
Support Gift Options	☑ When the plan duration has ended, users can duration or traffic	use the gift

Select **Charges according to the gift plan** from the **Billing Mode** drop-down list and set the gift date and gift rule. If **Support Gift Options** is not selected, a user cannot use the gifted duration when the account balance of the user is insufficient to activate the current period. After **Support Gift Options** is selected, a user can still use the gifted duration even if the account balance of the user is insufficient to activate the current period.



Changing Billing Policies

It is recommended not to change the billing policy, but to create one to replace it. The rate modification may have an impact on the duration- or gateway traffic-based billing of online users when they go offline. After the rate in a duration billing rule is modified, the modified billing policy can be synchronized to other hosts in the network load balancing (NLB) environment.

A modified billing policy can take effect immediately or in next period.

Till now, you must have a full understanding of the rich and flexible billing function of the RG-SAM+ system.

The billing output is account flows, which are the input of the accounting module. The billing module calculates the fee of a user, deducts the fee from the user's account balance, and generates an account flow. Multiple account flows can be generated for multiple billing rules, for example, account flows are generated for duration-based billing and gateway traffic-based billing.

You can view accounting summaries and statements to query account flows. For details, see the subsequent accounting module description.

User

Overview

Users of the RG-SAM+ system include users accessing the Internet through the RG-SAM+ system and users managing the RG-SAM+ system. User is a basic concept in the system and is closely related to other modules. For details about services associated with users, see "User Prototype of the RG-SAM+ System."All services of the RG-SAM+ system are provided to users. The services are meaningless if there are no users in the RG-SAM+ system. In the RG-SAM+ system, users include normal users, system administrators, device administrators, and customized administrators.

User Template

User templates can combine billing policies, areas, and access rules. You can quickly set billing policies and services for users by using a user template, and complete unified settings on all users in a user group by using the default template of the user group. For relevant operations, see user management and user group management.



SAM		ENT SYSTEM				<u> 온</u> ac	dmin 🖒 L
	Homepage S	System Security	User Access Contro	Billing Account	t Operation		
Location:	User > <u>User Template</u> > User Templat	te Table					
			Add	Delete the Sele	cted		
	Template Name			1	Description	Plan Number	Moo
	default			(Default Template	1	3
	Classroom Default Template (Do Not I	Delete)		(Classroom Default Template	1	<u> </u>
	test					2	1
	daily			1	L Ringgit 1 day	1	1
	Lecturer					1	1
	Student					1	<u> </u>

On **User Template**, you can add, delete and modify user templates. The following illustrates how to add a user template, including adding/modifying/deleting a plan, and adding/deleting/modifying a rule.

SAN		ENT SYSTEM						٤	Badmin 🖒 Log
	Homepage S	System Security	User Acces	s Control Billing	Account Operation				
Location Tem Self- Desc	n: User > User Template > User Templates plate Name: test Modification Option : Not allowed to or ription:	change the plan		User Templato	25 : test 🏹			Return to the User	Template List
					Rule			_	
	Plan	Access Area	Default Rule	Service	Allow Access Time	Access Control	Billing Mode	Rule	
	Name:daily Concurrent Logins Limit:1		•	default	Unlimited	default	Not Charging		1
	Charging Cycle Expired to Suspend User.:	Unlimited	Ŷ	local	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		100 N
	Not Enabled Suspension End Time: MAC Binding Expiry:0		e	смсс	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		1
	Day Description:		۹	internet	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		100
	Name:1Ringgit1Hr Concurrent Logins Limit:1 Billing Policy:1Ringgit1 Hr Cycle Expired to Surpend User :		۰	default	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		1
	Not Enabled Suspension End Time: MAC Binding Expiry:0 Day	Unlimited	o	internet	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		1

Multiple plans can be added to one user template, one plan can contain multiple rules, and a rule can be associated with services, access control, and access time slots. The operation of adding a user template is described as follows:

Choose **User>User Template** from the main menu. In the user template list, click **Add**. The **Add User Template** page is displayed.

After adding a template, you can add a plan to the template. The operation of adding a plan is described as follows:



Tem Self Dese	plate Name: test Modification Option : Not allowed to o rription:	hange the plan		User Template	es : test 🔀				
	Dian		P ()		Rule		e illi		
		Access Area	Rule	Service	Allow Access Time	Access Control	Mode	Rule	
	Name:daily Concurrent Logins Limit:1		۰	default	Unlimited	default	Not Charging		×
	Billing Policy:Not Charging Cycle Expired to Suspend User.:	Unlimited	٥	local	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		×
	Not Enabled Suspension End Time: MAC Binding Expiry:0	oninnited	e	смсс	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		×
	Day Description:		Θ	internet	Unlimited	default	Press Plan billing		×

Click **Add Plan**. On the **Add Plan** page, fill in the plan parameters and select a billing policy. After a plan is added successfully, a default access rule is created. The **Add Plan** page is as shown in the following figure.

O Add Plan	
Plan	
Plan * Concurrent Logins Limit Billing Policy	<pre>✓ Enable 1 (1 ~ 99 times) Not Charging ✓</pre>
user. Suspension End Time	Activate
MAC Binding Validity Description	0 (0-365 days, 0 for not limited)
9	Save Cancel

Plan: A plan is associated with a billing policy. After adding a user, you need to select a user template and a plan. Then, the user is associated with the billing policy of the plan.

Cycle expired and suspend user indicates that all users associated with of the plan are in the suspended state after the cycle expires, and the users are not allowed to activate the next cycle even if they have sufficient balance. The suspension end time must be set if Cycle expired and suspend user is set to Activate.

For example, a billing policy associated with a plan is cycle billing, **Cycle expired and suspend user** is set to **Activate**, and the suspension end time is set to September 1, 2013. If the billing time of the next cycle of users associated with the plan is July 2, 2013, the users are suspended (users cannot activate the next cycle, that is, users cannot pass



authentication) on July 2, 2013. The user status is resumed till the suspension end time of September 1, 2013. And the users can successfully activate the next cycle if their balance are sufficient.

The following describes how to add a rule to a plan. The following figure shows the Add Rule page.

• Add Rule

Plan (RulePolicy
Access Area	Classroom 🗸
*Service	
Access Control	default 🗸
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🐱
Billing Mode	Cycle Billing 😽
	Savo
	Cancer

Rule: A rule includes access areas, services, access control, access time and billing mode.

Note: A service refers to the service selected during authentication on the SU client.

Plans of different billing types for different services: This type of plan needs to be associated with billing policies of using different billing rules for different services.



Add Rule

RulePolicy
Classroom 🗸
student
default 🗸
Without limiting the period 🗸
Billing by the Rules 🖌
🔲 \$1 per hour
IGTraffic
SectionTraffic

Restrictions:

- 1) Only one billing rule of the same type can be selected.
- 2) Total gateway traffic and classified traffic cannot be selected simultaneously.
- 3) The same billing rule can be associated with different services.
- 4) One plan can contain only one cycle billing rule.

Specific configuration:

1) Configure one required billing policy of using different billing rules for different services in the current plan.

Note: For the configuration method, see "Different Billing Rules for Different Services."

2) The following figures show the plan configuration.



Add Rule

Plan	RulePolicy
Access Area	Classroom 🗸
*Service	student
Access Control	default 🗸
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🗸
Billing Mode	Billing by the Rules 🐱
	🗹 \$1 per hour
Custom Rules	✓ 1GTraffic
	SectionTraffic

3) Billing Mode

ule	
Plan	RulePolicy
Access Area	Classroom 🗸
*Service	student
Access Control	default 🗸
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🛩
Billing Mode	Billing by the Rules 👽
Custom Rules	Billing by the Rules Cycle Billing Not Charging
	SectionTraffic

For plans using different billing rules for different services, there are three types of billing modes: **Billing by the Rules**, **Cycle Billing**, and **Not Charging**.



(Note: **Cycle Billing** is displayed only when a cycle rule is contained in a billing policy associated with the current plan. When a user using such a billing mode goes online, only the cycle fee of the current cycle is collected and no other fees are collected.)

4) Custom Rules

Add Rule

Plan	RulePolicy
Access Area	Classroom 😽
*Service	student
Access Control	default 🗸
Allow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🗸
Billing Mode	Billing by the Rules 🗸
	S1 per hour
Custom Rules	✓ 1GTraffic
	SectionTraffic

Billing rules contained in a billing policy associated with a plan are all displayed here. Multiple different types of billing rules can be selected for one service.

5) Plan Charging Options



le	
lan	RulePolicy
ccess Área	Classroom 🔽
Service	hour
ccess Control	default 🗸
llow Access Time	Without limiting the period 🐱
illing Mode	Billing by the Rules 🗸
	🗹 \$1 per hour
ustom Rules	SectionTraffic
	1GTraffic
lan Charging Options	When using the metrological policy for Internet access, the plan will be activated

Plan Charging Options controls whether fee deduction is triggered for the current service when a plan with **Billing Mode** set to **Not Charging** is not adopted. It is selected by default.

The display of this option needs to meet the following conditions:

- 1) A billing policy associated with a plan is that no fee is deducted if no service is used.
- 2) Rules selected in customized rules are pure rate billing rules.

When **Plan Charging Options** is not selected and a user accesses the Internet by using the service in the plan, only billing is conducted but a new cycle is not started.

User Group

A user group is a virtual collection of users, with the aim of better managing and classifying users. A default template can be set for a user group so as to rapidly configure billing policies and services for users in the user group.

There is a default root user group named **ROOT**. Each user group has a parent user group except **ROOT**. The parent user group of **ROOT** is **ROOT** itself. Each user group has only one position in the entire user group system.

Each user belongs only to one user group but one user group can contain multiple users.

User group operations are simple. The following figure shows user group operations.



View user group details and modify a user group.

SAM^+ security accounting management	ENT SYSTEM				A admin 🖒 I
Homepage S	System Security Us	ser Access Control Bil	ling Account Operat	ion	
Location: User > User Group					
Expand All Collapse All	Change User Group				
<pre></pre>	User Group * Default User Template* Uplink Speed (8~261120KBps) Description	test test Synchronize the update d system will be very slow. Plea	efault user template or plan us se perform system operation t Save Ac	Parent Group Name * Default Plan* Downlink Speed (8~261120KBps) Creator er used in this user group (I when idle.)	root Image: Content of the series of the

If a selected user group contains a sub-user group and **Synchronous modification of the user templates and plans** of all sub-user groups in the current user group is selected, the same modification is made to user templates and plans of the current user group and all sub-user groups in the current user group.

Normal Users

Normal users are users who can actually enjoy all functions and services provided by the RG-SAM+ system. There is no normal user in the system initially. User **Admin** adds administrators, who add users. Normal users are controlled by licenses. You can choose **User>User Management** from the main menu to perform relevant operations. The following figure shows the user adding page.



M ⁺ security account	ITING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM				A ad
	Homepage System Secu	rity User Access Control Billing	Account Operation		
on: User > User Manager	ment				
ser Search	Basic Information				
and the strengthene	Username*		Full Name		
count Activation	Password*		Confirm Password*		
atch Account	User Group*		Account	Same As usernam	e 🏹
	User Templates	⊙ Use Default Template of User Group ○ C	ustom		
port Accounts	Self-service Permission	All self-service privileges	Authentication-free	Verification is required	~
nport Changes	Auto Pre-Cancellation	111	BACL	Please Select	× 🐴
port Poymonts	Guarantor Ranking	Please Select 🗸			
port Payments	Advanced Options	Show Advanced User Settings options			
port Change User	Sex	Please Select	Email Address		
implates and Plans	ID Type	Please Select 🗸	ID No.		
port Change User	Education Level	Please Select	Online Information		
oup	Telephone No.		Mobile Phone		
	Address		Postal Code		

User Information

Username and Password are mandatory attributes of a user. A username uniquely identifies a user in the system and a password is a passport for a user to access the Internet. Administrators can set user attributes on the User Management page as required. User attributes include basic information, details, network information, function information, and available services.

Basic Information

In addition to the username and password, basic information includes accounts, self-service privileges, authentication-free setting, billing policy, and advanced options. The attributes are very important and are described as follows:

Account: functions as a user's electronic wallet for storing money. An account is used for deduction of Internet access fees and impact caused by recharging, payment, and refund operations is also embodied in accounts. If the account of a user is in arrears, the user cannot pass authentication or go online. A user can be associated with only one account and one account can be associated with only one user in the system.

Self-service Permission: specifies operations that can be performed by users on the self-service page. Different privileges can be set for different users. For example, if the self-service privilege associated with user A supports only self-service registration, use A can only view and perform the self-service registration operation when the user logs in to the self-service system. If the self-service privilege associated with user B supports self-service recharging in addition to self-service registration, use B can view and perform the self-service recharging operation in addition to self-service registration when the user logs in to the self-service system.

Authentication-free: determines whether to verify the access control content of a user (including the binding of the user IP address, MAC address, NAS IP address, and NAS port, BACL, and client version, for details, see the access control module section). You can select **Verification is required** or **Verification-free**.



Billing Policy: measures the value of the Internet access service. If billing is required for a user, a billing policy needs to be associated and one billing policy can contain multiple relationships of service — billing rule sets. A service — billing rule set defines how to charge a service. Therefore, a billing policy can be described as a set of billing modes for services contained in the billing policy.

Advanced Options: Advanced options can be disabled. After disabling, only basic information is displayed.

	nomepage system secu	nty User Access Control Billing Ac	count Operation	
on: User > User Manager	nent			
Iser Search	Basic Information			
convert Activation	Username*		Full Name	
	Password*		Confirm Password*	
atch Account	User Group*		Account	Same As username
ctivation	User Templates	⊙ Use Default Template of User Group ○ Custor	n	
mport Accounts	Self-service Permission	All self-service privileges	Authentication-free	Verification is required
mport Changes	Auto Pre-Cancellation		BACL	Please Select 😽 🔽
	Guarantor Ranking	Please Select 🗸		
nport Payments	Advanced Options	Show Advanced User Settings options		
mport Change User	Sex	Please Select 🗸	Email Address	
emplates and Plans	ID Type	Please Select 🗸	ID No.	
mport Change User	Education Level	Please Select 🗸	Online Information	
roup	Telephone No.		Mobile Phone	
	Address		Postal Code	

Detailed Information

In details, administrators can set the sex, ID type, ID No., education level, and online information based on user conditions. If **Online Information** is set, online information is displayed as a pop-up menu after a user passes client authentication and goes online.

In binding information, the following information can be set: user IPv4 address, user IPv6 address, user MAC address, NAS IPv6 address, NAS port ID, IPv4 address of the Web authentication access device, port ID of the Web authentication access device, SSID, and AP MAC address. The information will be written into the database. After a user attempts to pass authentication and go online, the RG-SAM+ system checks whether the field information sent from the client is the same as the information in the database if user information check is required in the access control. If yes, the user passes the authentication and goes online. After BACL check is enabled in the access control of a user, the system performs BACL check if the user information verification fails. If the user passes the BACL check, the user passes authentication and goes online, which is the meaning of the BACL attribute. Other attributes are not meaningful in function. After they are set, they can be displayed on the self-service page and users can configure their network environment according to the settings.

In network information, the following information can be set: gateway IPv4 address, subnet mask, preferred DNS, standby DNS, user IPv6 address (local link), gateway IPv6 address, and number of IPv6 addresses.



Function information includes the IPv4 address to be issued and account activation fee. An IPv4 address to be issued refers to an IP address issued by a VPN server to a user in a VPN solution. Account activation fee refers to the handling charge paid for account activation. **Overdraft Options**: If an account associated with a user is an overdraft account, this option sets whether the user can access the Internet when the credit line of the account is used up. This option is meaningless for users associated with non-overdraft accounts. When a user is associated with a cycle billing policy, the start time of the current period, next accounting time, and expiration time of the normal Internet access are also displayed.

Additional information: Some user information can be customized as required. The system supports 20 pieces of customized information. For details, see "Field Customization Management."

User Management

Normal users support the same basic functions as other service entities: adding a user, modifying a user, deleting a user, querying users, and printing user information. In addition, the following functions are supported.

User Search

SAM ⁺ security accounting main	NAGEMENT SYSTEM			🛆 admin 🛙	홈 About 🖒 Logoi
Shortcut Channel 🔅	Homepage System Security	y User Access Control Billing Account Op	eration		
Location: User > User Management					
User Search	User Search 🎄				
Import Search	Username	0	Multiple Usernames	Multiple Usernames Sea	arch Restrictions:
	Account			cannot exceed 32 chara	ich username icters. Separate
Create Account	Balance			multiple usernames with	n comma
Batch Account Activation	User Templates	Please Select			
Import Accounts	Plan	Please Select			
	Billing Policy	Please Select	User IP(v4) Range	-	
Import Changes	User Group	Contains The Child User Gro	oups Account Creation Time		
Import Payments	Account Creation Source	Please Select	Account Pre-Cancellation Time		. 📃 🖬 🗖
Import Change User Templates and	Recent Offline Duration	1 Week V Inactive Network Users Within This	User Status	 All 	O Normal
Plans		Period		Suspend	 Blacklisted
Import Change User Group		🔲 from 🔤 🖬 Inactive Network Users From	m	 Overdraft 	O Unpaid Charges
	Pause Duration			Insufficient Balance	
	Last Self-service Pause Duration				
	Full Name		ID Tvpe	Please Select	

The user scope to be searched depends on users and operation purposes. Therefore, simple search conditions cannot meet various requirements. A very large area is required for displaying all search conditions. Therefore, the function of customizing search combinations is provided here.

Search by matching mode

The matching mode can be set to matching the start, matching the end, and matching any location, catering to different user naming scenarios. For example, in the naming mode of student ID + dormitory ID, when users need to be searched by student ID, you can select the mode of matching the start and conduct fuzzy search by student ID; when



users need to be searched by dormitory ID, you can select the mode of matching the end and conduct fuzzy search by dormitory ID.

SAM ⁺ security accounting mana	GEMENT SYSTEM			🛆 admin 🛙	About 🖒 Lo
Shortcut Channel 🔅	Homepage System Security	User Access Control Billing Account	Operation		
Location: User > User Management					
User Search	User Search 🏠				
Import Search	Username		Multiple Usernames	Multiple Usernames Sea	rch Restrictions:
	Account	The username searching feature supports		Max 100 usernames. Eac cannot exceed 32 chara	ch username cters. Separate
Create Account	Balance	'*' to represent multiple characters.		multiple usernames with	comma
Batch Account Activation	User Templates	Searching Example : 1. yh????01 can represent yh201101			
Import Accounts	Plan	2, a*b can represent assssb 3, a*b??c can represent assssbzzc			
	Billing Policy	Please Select	User IP(v4) Range	-	
Import Changes	User Group	🕞 🗖 🖂 Contains The Child Us	ser Groups Account Creation Time		
Import Payments	Account Creation Source	Please Select	Account Pre-Cancellation Time		
Import Change User Templates and	Recent Offline Duration	1 Week V Inactive Network Users Within	n This User Status	⊛ all	O Normal
Plans		Period		Suspend	Blacklisted
Import Change User Group		🔲 from 🕅 🖬 🖬 Inactive Network Use	rs From	 Overdraft 	O Unpaid Charge
	Pause Duration			O Insufficient Balance	
	Last Self-service Pause Duration				
	Full Name		ID Туре	Please Select	

Search by wildcard

The **Username** field allows using the character "?" to replace a single character and using the character "*" to replace multiple characters (the search by matching mode is not applicable when a wildcard is used).

SAM ⁺ security account	ITING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM					名 admin
	Homepage System Securi	ity User Access Control	Billing Account	Operation		
Location: User > User Manager	ment					
User Search	User Search 🍄					
Account Activation	Username	*1		Multiple Usernames	Multiple Usernames Search Restricti	ons: 🔄
Batch Account	Account				cannot exceed 32 characters. Separa	ate
Activation	Balance				multiple usernames with comma	
Import Accounts	User Templates	Please Select	*			
Import Changes	Plan	Please Select	*			×.
Import Payments	Billing Policy	Please Select	*	User IP(v4) Range	-	
Import rayments	User Group		ontains The Child User	Groups Account Creation Time	-	1111
Import Change User Templates and Plans	Account Creation Source	Please Select	~	Account Pre-Cancellation Time		
Import Change User	Recent Offline Duration	Please Se 🗸		User Status	Please Select	~
Group	Pause Duration	💷 🗖 -		Last Self-service Pause Duration		
	test			test2		

Enter a wildcard in **Username** for user search, as shown in the following figure.

Click **Search**. The user information that is searched out is displayed, as shown in the following figure.



Bat	tch Modification Account Can	Pre-cancel A	Account Pay and R	efund	Suspend	Resume	Notification		
Total of 2	otal of 22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records Select All Records Column Config 🗐 Next HLast Currently 1/3Page 👀 Very Page 10								
	Username	Fuli Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization		
	ruijie05🔜		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻		
	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻		
	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 💌		
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌		
	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻		
	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻		
	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻		
	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 🔻		
	А5748Н		A5748H	0.00	default		More 💌		
	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 💌		

Multiple username search

Note: Only one of the username search, multiple username search, and import search is available. For example, if import search is used, username search and multiple username search are unavailable.

To clearly search for multiple certain users, administrators can use the multiple username search function (multiple username search does not support wildcard and fuzzy search), as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCOU	INTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM					名 admin එ
	Homepage System Securi	ty User Access Control Billing	g Account Op	peration		
Location: User > User Manage	ement					
User Search	User Search 🏟					
Account Activation	Username			Multiple Usernames	ruijie01,ruijie02	<u>~</u>
Ratula Assessment	Account					
Activation	Balance	-				
Import Accounts	User Templates	Please Select	~			
Import Changes	Plan	Please Select	~			~
	Billing Policy	Please Select	~	User IP(v4) Range	-	
Import Payments	User Group	🖙 🗖 🔲 Contains	s The Child User Group	os Account Creation Time		
Import Change User Templates and Plans	Account Creation Source	Please Select	*	Account Pre-Cancellation Time		
Import Change User	Recent Offline Duration	Please Se 🔽		User Status	Please Select	~
Group	Pause Duration	. . .		Last Self-service Pause Duration	. .	1111
	test			test2		

Enter names of users to be searched and click **Search**, as shown in the following figure.

	Bat	ch Modification	Account Cancellation	Pre-cancel Account	Pay and Refund	Suspend	Resume	Notification	
Tota	iotal of 2 records, the currently displayed 1 to 2 records 🗋 Select All Records Column Config 🕲 Currently 1_/1Page 🖗 Very Page 10								
		Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization	
		ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻	
]	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻	

User list



After **Search** is clicked, a page listing the search results is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

Bat	tch Modification Account Ca	ncellation Pre-cancel	Account Pay and F	tefund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	2 records, the currently displayed 1 to	10 records 🗌 Select All Records	Column Con	fig	B	ext Last Currently 1	/3Page ⇒Go Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 💌
	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻
	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 🔻
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻
	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 💌
	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 🔻
	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 🔻

More operations

A large number of function buttons are introduced to the list to facilitate post-search service operations and cater to operation habits of different administrators. Function buttons can be customized for more operations, as shown in the following figure.

Ba	ch Modification A	ccount Cancellation	Pre-cancel Account	Pay and Refund	Suspend		Resume	Notification
Total of 2	2 records, the currently displ	ayed 1 to 10 records 🗌 Selec	t All Records	Column Config		🗐 🕪 ez	xt MLast Currently 1	/3Page ⇒Go Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name					Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05		Select All		Restore the default	t setting		More 🔻
	ruijie04							More 💌
	ruijie03		Item	Loc	ation			More 🔻
	ruijie02		Modify	÷	+		(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
	ruijie01		Suspend		•		(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
	VDWXPP		Print				(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
	NURA84		Account Transfer	÷	i.			More 🔻
	W4Y632		Reset Password	+	•			More 🔻
	A5748H		Unbind User Informat	tion 👚	4			More 💌
	YVZ9VQ		Resume	+	+			More 🔻
			Display Mode: 🔿 Vertical 🤅	€ Horizontal onfirm Reset	Cancel			

More operation function customization



	×
Select All	Restore the default setting
Item	Location
Modify	1 V
Suspend	1 V
Notification	± ↓
✓ Print	1 ↓
Account Transfer	↑ ↓
Reset Password	↑ ↓
Unbind User Information	↑ ↓
Resume	±.↓
Display Mode: 🔘 Vertical 💿 Horizontal	
Confirm	Reset Cancel

Vertical display of the drop-down list displayed when you click More:

Bat	tch Modification Account Can	Pre-cancel /	Account Pay and F	efund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 1	0 records 🗌 Select All Records	Column Con	fig		ext MLast Currently 1	/3Page ⇒Go Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name		Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 💌
	ruijie04 💷		ruijie04	0.00	Student		Modify
	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		Notification
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	Print
	ruijie01💷		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	Account Transfer
	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1祭) 🔍	Reset Password
	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		Unbind User
	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		Information
	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		Resume
	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		

Horizontal display of the drop-down list displayed when you click More:



Ba	tch Modification	Account Cancellation	Pre-cancel Account	Pay and Refund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	22 records, the currently disp	olayed 1 to 10 records 🗌 Sele	ect All Records	Column Config		Next Plast Currently	1 /3Page ∳Go Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name		Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 💌
	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student	Modify Notificat	ion Print
	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student	Account Reset	Unbind User
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	Transfer Passwor	d Information
	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	Resume	
	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default		
	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻
	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 💌
	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 🔻
	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 👻

Account Activation

Account activation page:

SAM ⁺ security account	TING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM					各 admin
H	lomepage System Secu	ity User Access Control	Billing Ad	count Operation		
Location: User > User Managem	ent					
User Search	Basic Information					
Account Activation	Username*			Full Name		
Account Activation	Password*			Confirm Password*		
Batch Account	User Group*		7	Account	Same As userna	ame 🔄
Activation	User Templates	Ose Default Template of User	Group 🔿 Custo	n		
Import Accounts	Self-service Permission	All self-service privileges	~	Authentication-free	Verification is required	~
Import Changes	Auto Pre-Cancellation			BACL	Please Select	✓ ➡
Import Payments	Guarantor Ranking	Please Select	~			
	Advanced Options	Show Advanced User Settings	options			
Import Change User	Sex	Please Select	~	Email Address		
remplates and Plans	ID Type	Please Select	*	ID No.		
Import Change User	Education Level	Please Select	~	Online Information		
Group	Telephone No.			Mobile Phone		
	Address			Postal Code		

Batch Account Activation

Batch account activation page:



M ⁺ security accou	NTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM					A admir
	Homepage System Secu	rity User Access C	Control Billing Accour	nt Operation		
tion: User > User Manage	ment					
User Search	Basic Information					
Account Activation			-			
Datch Account	Username*					
Activation						
and the second se	Password Setup	Please input the pass	word below C Automatic Pas	sword (same as the ID)		
Import Accounts	Password*	•••		Confirm Password*	•••	
mport Changes	User Group*	root		Account	Same As username	
mport Payments	User Templates	Ose Default Template	e of User Group 🔘 Custom			
	Self-service Permission	All Self-service Permissic	in 🗸	Authentication-free	Verification is required	~
Import Change User Templates and Plans	Auto Pre-Cancellation			BACL	Please Select	× 🏹
import Change Liser						
Group						
			Batc	n Add Reset		

Restrictions on batch account activation:

This function supports a maximum of 500 users.

Usernames are separated by a comma (,) or space ().

Batch Modification

Choose **User>User Management** from the main menu and click **Batch Modification** on the page that is displayed. You can select a certain number of users and modify their user group, self-service privileges, bound user information, user template, user BACL, SSID, user VLAN, address, and online information at a time.

Entry of the batch modification page:

Ba	tch Modification Account Can	Pre-cancel A	Account Pay and R	efund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 1	0 records 🗌 Select All Records	Column Con	fig		ext PLast Currently 1	/3Page ♥Go Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05🔜		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻
	ruijie04💷		ruijie04	0.00	Student	Modify Notificatio	n Print
	ruijie03💷		ruijie03	0.00	Student	Account Reset	Unbind User
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	Transfer Password	Information
	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	Resume	
	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default		
	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻
	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 💌
	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 💌
	YVZ9VQ.		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 💌

Batch modification page:



Select the modified content.	Modify As
⊙ User Group	User Group
O Self-service Permission	Self-service Permission All self-service priv 🗸
O Unbind User Information	$\ensuremath{ extsf{ eset}}$ all the binding information \bigcirc Customization
O User Template	User Template Classroom Default 🗸 plan Please Select 🗸
O User BACL	BACL Delete BACL
◯ SSID	SSID
○ VLAN that the User Belongs	VLAN that the User Belongs
○ Address	Address
Online Information	Online Information

When unbinding user information in batches, you can define the bound information to be unbound, such as the user IP address, user MAC address, NAS IP address, NAS port ID, IP address of the Web authentication access device, port ID of the Web authentication access device, SSID, and AP MAC address (if user information is bound, the unbinding operation can be performed; if no user information is bound, no change is required).

Account Cancellation

Entry of the account cancellation page:



Bat	ch Modification Accou	nt Cancellation Pre-canc	el Account Pay and	Refund	Suspend	Resume	Notification					
Total of 2	otal of 22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records 🗌 Select All Records Selected 10 Entry Column Config											
V	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization					
V	ruijie05🔜		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻					
V	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻					
	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 🔻					
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻					
V	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻					
~	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻					
~	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻					
V	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 🔻					
V	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 🔻					
V	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 🔻					

Account Pre-cancellation

Entry of the account pre-cancellation page:

Bat	tch Modification Account Can	cellation Pre-cancel A	Account Pay and R	efund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 1	0 records 🗌 Select All Records	Selected 10 Entry Column Con	fig		ext NLast Currently 1	/3Page ⇒Go Very Page 10
V	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05🔜		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻
V	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 💌
V	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
~	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
V	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
V	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 💌
V	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 💌
V	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 💌
~	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 💌

Payment and Refund

Entry of the payment and refund page:

Bat	tch Modification Account Can	cellation Pre-cancel A	Account Pay and R	Refund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 1	.0 records 🗌 Select All Records	Selected 10 Entry Column Con	fig		ext VILast Currently 1	/3Page ♥G₀ Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
V	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
V	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
V	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻
V	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 🔻
V	А5748Н		A5748H	0.00	default		More 💌
V	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 💌

Payment and refund page:



Pay and Refund			×
Total 10 users	conduct charge	es operation :	
	-		
Operation type	Payment	~	
Amount(\$)			
	Confirm	Cancel	

Notification

You can send a notification to users on the user management page. After a notification is sent, currently online users will receive the notification immediately and offline users will receive the notification when they go online next time. You can select users who meet search conditions and send a notification to them, or send a notification to all users at a time.

Entry of the notification page:

Ва	tch Modification Account Car	Pre-cancel Acc	ount Pay and Re	efund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to	10 records 🗌 Select All Records Se	lected 10 Entry Column Confi	ig		ext MLast Currently 1	/3Page 700 Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
	ruijie05🔜	r	ruljie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie04	r	ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 💌
V	ruijie03	r	ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 💌
~	ruijie02	r	ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
~	ruijie01	r	ruljie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
~	VDWXPP	1	DWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
V	NURA84	1	NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻
~	W4Y632	١	W4Y632	0.00	default		More 🔻
~	A5748H	1	45748H	0.00	default		More 🔻
~	YVZ9VQ	N	/VZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 🔻

Notification page:



		×
Inform content		
	<u>A</u>	
*		

Notification Sending Feature:

- · Notices are sent to online users in real-time and sent to offline users next time when they are online .
- The notice contains hyperlinks or long message. Please use version 3.63 or above.
- Note: When there are both user-based notification and device-based notification, if the total length exceeds 250 bytes, the former will be a priority. The device-based notification content will be truncated at the client side .

Send Reset Close

Suspension and Resumption

The suspension and resumption functions are available to normal users.

Entry of the suspension and resumption pages:

Ba	tch Modification Account Car	Pre-cancel	Account Pay and F	tefund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of 2	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to	10 records 🗌 Select All Records	Selected 10 Entry Column Con	fig	B Me	ext Last Currently 1	/3Page ⇒Go Very Page 10
V	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
V	ruijie05		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻
V	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 💌
V	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
V	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
V	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
V	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 💌
V	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 💌
V	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 🔻
~	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 👻

Users can be changed from the normal state to the suspended state. When a user is suspended, the user cannot access the Internet, but can log in to the self-service system, and the Internet access billing, cycle billing, and gateway traffic-based billing are all suspended. On the contrary, users can be changed from the suspended state to the normal state. For resumed users who use the cycle billing policy, you can conduct cycle billing for them for consumption. The user status column displays the current status of a user, which can be normal or suspended. You can also query the user status on the user management page.

If you suspend an online user, the user is forced to go offline and then suspended. Users can perform the self-service suspension and resumption operations on the self-service system.



Password Reset

You can reset a user password. The default reset password is 111, which can be changed.

Click More to access the Reset Password dialog box.

Reset Password	×
Reset User (ruijie05)Password :	
Reset Password : 111	
Confirm Cancel	

Unbinding

You can unbind one bound item or all bound items for a specified user.

Click More to access the unbinding page.

The following figure shows the unbinding page.

														×
(🕕 This u	iser has1Bind	ing Informati	on										
					A Clicking deselect) a binding item t the content	in the tab	le can se	lect or			Diagram:	nformation t Jnbound	to be
		User IP(v4)	User IP(v6)	User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	NAS IP(v6)	NAS Port	Internal '	VExternal N	VLAN	Web authentica	Web Authenti	AP MAC	SSID
	Select All	192.168.16.7		0025D33AB7EE	192.168.54.226		10			18			0011223344	ff2
				Deselected Bi	nding Item	Unb	ind All Bir	nding Iter	ms	Dis	able			

Import

The RG-SAM+ system provides a range of import operations to facilitate service operations to be performed on user information files for administrators.

Import restrictions:



Quantity restriction: A maximum of 10,000 records are supported by import operations except import search. As high as 500 users can be searched each time during import search. A maximum of 50 columns are supported. The following file types are supported: Pure text format (*.txt) EXCEL file (*.xls/*.xlsx) The size of a file cannot be larger than 10 MB. When pure text files are imported, separators can only be tab, space, comma, and semicolon. The column header can contain only English letters, digits, and "_", "(", and ")". Basic import process (successful process): Select a file. Verify the file format. Select fields to be mapped. Verify the file content. Import file content. Make import records. View import results.

Import Accounts

Entry of the account import operation:



SAM ⁺ security acco	OUNTING MANAGE	EMENT SYS										🛆 admin 🖒 Lo
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation				
Location: User > User Mana	gement											
User Search			Select Acco	ount Crea	ation Document	:	Мар Ассоц	nt Creation Field	>	Impo	rt Result	
Account Activation												
Batch Account Activation				Dov Imj	wnload Document oort data starting	Template f from the s	or Import : Dow econd row.)	nioad Excel Template	Download tx	t Template (Important	: The first row is fo	r heading.
Import Accounts			Select Docum * Each impor	t operatio	n handles max 10,	000 users	only					
Import Changes								Next				
Import Payments			1 ¹ -1									
Import Change User Templates and Plans			Opera	tion Time		(Document Name	for Import	E	xecution Report	Operator	Apply
Import Change User			2015-08	-06 12:25:	42		123.tx			Download	admin	Delete
Group												

Field mapping page:







SAM ⁺ security account	NTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTE	м					A admin (
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation
Location: User > User Manage	ment							
		VVED AUL	nenucauon Ac	cess Devi	Ce IPV4			
User Search					0			
		Web Aut	hentication Ac	cess Devi	ce Port			
Account Activation								
Batch Account				AP N	IAC O			
Activation				P Accord M	nea O			
			Catoway	TDv4 Add				
Import Accounts			Gateway	Subpot M	ess O			
			D	roforrod D				
Import Changes				Rackup F				
		Lise	r IPv6 Addres	is (Local L	ink)			
Import Payments			Gateway	IPv6 Addr	ess ()			
true est changes them			Number of IP	v6 Addres	Ses O			
Import Change User			гг	Downlink I	Pv4 O			
Templates and Plans			User V	LAN (0-40	94)			
Import Change User		User V	LAN Name (M	IX Dedicat	ed) O			
Group		User Ac	cess Authority	(0-21474	83647)			
					0			
			VP	N Server	ACL O			
			Overdraft Inte	ernet Opti	ons 🔿			
			I	internal VI	AN O			
			E	xternal VI	AN O			
					test 🔿			
				te	est2 🔘			
						Previo	us	Begin Import Reset

Import Search

The search import supports the search for usernames or certificate numbers.

Entry of the search import page:

AM ⁺ security accourt	NTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM					<mark>온</mark> admin
	Homepage System Secur	ity User Access Contro	ol Billing /	Account Operation		
cation: User > User Manage	ment					
User Search	User Search 🌞					
Account Activation	Username			Multiple Usernames	Multiple Usernames Sea	arch Restrictions:
Batch Account	Account				cannot exceed 32 chara	cters. Separate
Activation	Balance				multiple usernames with	n comma
Import Accounts	User Templates	Please Select	*			
Import Changes	Plan	Please Select	*			~
Income the December of the	Charging Policy	Please Select	*	User IP(v4) Range	-	
import Payments	User Group		🛛 🔲 Contains The C	hild User Groups Account Creation Time		
Import Change User Templates and Plans	Account Creation Source	Please Select	~	Account Pre-Cancellation Time		
Import Change User	Recent Offline Duration	Please Se 🗸		User Status	Please Select	~
Group	Pause Duration		•••	Last Self-service Pause Duration		
	test			test2		
	L		Search	Import Search Reset		Mor

File selection page:



SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCO	DUNTING MANAGE	EMENT SYSTE	м										a ه	dmin 🖒
	Homepage	System	Security	User A	ccess Control	Billing	Account	Operation	I.					
Location: User > User Mana	gement													
User Search			Search	Documen	t		Map Sea	arch Field	\rightarrow		Search	n Result		
Account Activation														
Batch Account Activation		🖯 Sele	ect Document :	Download Import da	Document Tem ta starting fro	plate for Im m the secor	port : Down Id row.)	load Excel Ten	nplate Downle	oad txt Templa	ate (Importan	t: The first row	is for headin	g.
Import Accounts		* Ea	ich import sear	rch handles	max 500 users	only								
Import Changes														
Import Payments								Next						
Import Change User Templates and Plans														
Import Change User Group														

Field mapping page:

SAM ⁺ security accou	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTE	M					음 admin U
	Homepage System	Security User Access	Control Billing	Account Operation			
Location: User > User Manag	ement						
User Search		Search Document		Map Search Field		Search Result	
Account Activation	🖭 > >Do	cument Name for Import : 123.tx	t				
Batch Account Activation	Sp	ecify the user field which re	quires searching				
Import Accounts	* Specify t	he user field which requires sear	Please select Please select Username				
Import Changes	🔍 Sp	ecify the field column in the	file Certificate no.				
Import Payments	* Specify t	the field column in the file Please	select 🗸				
Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group			Previ	ous Begin Import	Reset		

Note: After cancelling search import conditions, you need to click Search to search out required users.

Import Changes

Entry of the change import page:



SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCC		MENT SYSTE											온 admin
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	l Billing	Account	Operation					
Location: User > User Mana	gement												
User Search			Select Docu	ment fo	r Update		Map Up	date Field	\geq		Import Re	sult	
Account Activation													
Batch Account Activation		🛚 Sel	ect Document :	Downloa Import	ad Document Ter data starting fro	mplate for In om the secor	port: Downl nd row.)	oad Excel Templa	ate Download	d txt Template (In	nportant: Th	ne first row is	for heading.
Import Accounts		* Ea	ach import ope	aration ha	andles max 10,04	00 users only	r						
Import Changes													
Import Payments	1							Next					
Import Change Liser		📑 Histor	У										
Templates and Plans			Operation 1	Time		Docur	nent Name for	Import		Execution Report		Operator	Apply
			2015-08-06 1	2:27:21			123.txt			Download		admin	Delete
Import Change User Group													

File selection page:

SAM ⁺ security accol	JNTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTE										🛆 admir
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Contr	ol Billing	Account	Operation				
Location: User > User Manag	ement											
User Search			Select Doc	ument f	or Update		Map Upd	ate Field	\geq	Imp	ort Result	
Account Activation												
Batch Account Activation		🖸 Seli	ect Document	Downl Impor	oad Document T t data starting f cuments and Sett	^T emplate for Ir from the seco tings\Administ	nport : Downlo nd row.) rator	ad Excel Templ	late Download	d txt Template (Import	tant: The first row is	for heading.
Import Accounts		Colu	umn Delimiter	: Comr	na 🗸 🗸							
Import Changes		* Ea	ach import o	peration	handles max 10,	,000 users onl	/					
Import Payments								Next				
Import Change User Templates and Plans		🖪 Histor	у									
			Operation	n Time		Docu	nent Name for	Import		Execution Report	Operator	Apply
Import Change User Group			2015-08-06	12:27:21			123.txt			Download	admin	Delete

Field mapping page:



	AGEMENT SYSTEM			
Homepage	System Security User Acce	ss Control Billing Account	Operation	
ion: User > User Management				
iser Search	Select Document for Update	Map Update	Field	Search Result
ccount Activation	🖭 >>Document Name for Import : 123.b	ĸt		
atch Account	✓ Do not allow same "user IP(v4)"			
activation	8	_		
mport Accounts	Designated Username Column	n		
mport Changes	* Designated User Group Column: Please	select		
mport Changes	Mapping User Field Modificat	ion		
nport Payments	Unmapp	ed Field		Mapped Field Mapped O Column Previe
mport Change User 'emplates and Plans	System Field	Document Field	System Field	Document Field
	User VLAN (0-4094) 🔘	O User ID		
mport Change User Broup	Full Name O	O Username		
	Password O	O Sex		
	User Self-authorization 🔿			
	Access Control-Free Verification 🔿			
M ⁺ SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc Email Address O ID Type O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc Email Address O ID Type O ID No. O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc Email Address O ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Rostal Code O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc Email Address O ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	8
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Ostal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	۸
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۸
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	A
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv4 Address O	zess Control Billing Account	Operation	A
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Payments	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv4 Address O Subnet Mask O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	A
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Payments Import Change User	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv4 Address O Subnet Mask O Preferred DNS O	ess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Payments Import Change User Templates and Plans	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv4 Address O Subnet Mask O Preferred DNS O Backup DNS O Backup DNS O	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type ID No. Education Level Postal Code Gender Mobile No. Address Phone No. Online Information Gateway IPv4 Address Subnet Mask Preferred DNS Backup DNS User IPv6 Address (Local Link) Gateway IPv6 Address (L	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	٨
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc Email Address ID Type ID Type Education Level Postal Code Gender Mobile No. Online Information Gateway IPv4 Address Preferred DNS Backup DNS User IPv6 Address (Local Link) Gateway IPv6 Address Number of IPv6 Address Number o	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Templates and Plans	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID Type O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv4 Address O Preferred DNS O Backup DNS O User IPv6 Address (Local Link) O Gateway IPv6 Address O Number of IPv6 Address O Number of IPv6 Address O Downlink IPv4 O	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
ECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group	IAGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID Type O ID Type O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPV4 Address O Subnet Mask O Preferred DNS O Backup DNS O User IPv6 Address (Local Link) O Gateway IPV6 Address O Number of IPv6 Address O Downlink IPv4 O User VLAN Name (MX Dedicated) O	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
ECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID Type O ID Type O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPV4 Address O Subnet Mask O Preferred DNS O Backup DNS O User IPv6 Address O Number of IPv6 Address O Number of IPv6 Address O Downlink IPv4 Address O Downlink IPv4 Address O User VLAN Name (MX Dedicated) O User VLAN Name (MX Dedicated) O User Access Authority (0-2147433647)	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Accounts Import Change Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID Type O ID Type O Education Level O Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv6 Address O Subnet Mask O Preferred DNS O User IPv6 Address O Number of IPv6 Addresses O Number of IPv6 Addresses O Downlink IPv4 O User VLAN Name (MX Dedicated) O User Access Authority (0-2147483647) O VPN Server ACL	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Accounts Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID Type O ID No. O Education Level Postal Code O Gender O Mobile No. O Address O Phone No. O Online Information O Gateway IPv4 Address O Subnet Mask O Preferred DNS O Backup DNS O User IPv6 Addresss (Local Link) O Gateway IPv6 Addresses O Downlink IPv4 O User VLAN Name (MX Dedicated) O User Access Authority (0-2147483647) O VPN Server ACL O Overdraft Internet Options O	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۵
SECURITY ACCOUNTING MAN Homepage tion: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Accounts Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group	AGEMENT SYSTEM e System Security User Acc ID Type O ID Type O ID No. O Education Level O Postal Code O P	cess Control Billing Account	Operation	۸

Import Payments

Entry of the payment import page:



	DUNTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTE	м						A adm
	Homepage	System	Security User	Access Control	Billing Accou	nt Operation			
tion: User > User Mana	gement								
User Search			Select Pre-pay l	Document	Map P	ayment Field	\geq	Import Result	
Account Activation									
Batch Account			Dow Imp	nload Document Temp ort data starting fron	olate for Import: Do • the second row.)	wnload Excel Templa	ite Download txt Template	(Important: The first row is	for heading.
Activation		🔁 Sele	ect Document :	-					
mport Accounts		* Ea	ich import operation	n handles max 10,000	users only				
import Changes									
Import Payments						Next			
import Change Liser		🗏 History	у						
Templates and Plans			Operation Time	[Document Name for I	nport	Execution Report	: Operator	Apply
import Change User									
Group									

File selection page:

SAM ⁺ security acco	DUNTING MANAGEMENT	SYSTEM					名 admin
	Homepage Syst	tem Security User	Access Control Billing	Account Operation			
ocation: User > User Mana	gement						
User Search		Select Pre-pay D	ocument	Map Payment Field	Impor	t Result	
Account Activation							
Batch Account Activation		Down Impo Select Document : C:\Do	nload Document Template for Im ort data starting from the secon ocuments and Settings\Administr	nport : Download Excel Templ nd row.) ator	ate Download txt Template (Importar	it: The first row is fo	or heading.
Import Accounts		Column Delimiter : Com	ima 🗸 🗸				
Import Changes		* Each import operation	handles max 10,000 users only	/			
Import Payments				Next			
Import Change User Templates and Plans	8	History					
		Operation Time	Document f	Name for Import	Execution Report	Operator	Apply
Import Change User Group							

Field mapping page:



SAM ⁺ security accounting ma	INAGEMENT SYSTEM	名 admin 🖒 L
Нотера	ge System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: User > User Management		
User Search	Select Pre-pay Document Map Payment Field Import Result	
Account Activation	!!! >> Document Name for Import: 123.txt	
Batch Account Activation	Designated Username Column	
Import Accounts	* Designated Username Column: Please select 🔹	
Import Changes	Payment Type: Account Balance	
Import Payments	Account Balance:In the designated document Please select	
Import Change User Templates and Plans	Previous Begin Import Reset	
Import Change User Group		

Import result page:

Import Result			
Total User Count of Document	Process Successful User	Process Failed User	Execution Report
2	2	0	Download

Import Change User Templates and Plans

Entry of the Import Change User Templates and Plans page:

	Homepage	System Security User	Access Control Billing Account Operation		
on: User > User Ma	nagement				
ser Search		Select Template & Plan	for Update Map Template & Plan Field	Impo	rt Result
ccount Activation					
atch Account ctivation		Downlos Import Select Document :	ad Document Template for Import : Download Excel Templa data starting from the second row.)	te Download txt Template (Importa	nt: The first row is for heading
nport Accounts		* Each import operation ha	andles max 10,000 users only		
nport Changes					
nport Payments			Next		
moort Chango Usor		History			
IDUIT CHANGE USER		Operation Time	Document Name for Import	Execution Report	Operator Apply
emplates and Plans					
emplates and Plans					
emplates and Plans nport Change User roup					



File selection page:

SAM ⁺ security acc	OUNTING MANAGE	MENT SYSTE	м						온 admin
	Homepage	System	Security Use	er Access Control	Billing Account	Operation			
Location: User > User Man	agement								
User Search		Se	lect Template &	Plan for Update	Map Template	& Plan Field	\geq	Import Result	
Account Activation									
Batch Account Activation		🔁 Sel	Do Im ect Document : C:	ownload Document Tem port data starting fron \Documents and Setting	plate for Import : Downlos n the second row.) s\Administrator	ad Excel Template	e Download txt Templa	te (Important: The first row	is for heading.
Import Accounts		Col	umn Delimiter : T	AB 🗸					
Import Changes		* Ea	ach import operati	ion handles max 10,000) users only				
Import Payments						Next			
Import Change User Templates and Plans		Histor	у						
Import Change User			Operation Time	1	Document Name for Import	t	Execution Repo	ort Operator	Apply
Group									

Field mapping page:

SAM ⁺ security acco	UNTING MANAGEMENT SY							🛆 admin (
	Homepage System	n Security Us	er Access Control	Billing Account	Operation			
Location: User > User Mana	gement							
User Search	Se	lect Template & Pl	an for Update	Map Templ	ate & Plan Field		Import Result	
Account Activation	R >>	Document Name for I	mport : 123.txt					
Batch Account		Import Policy						
Activation	* Pleas	e select the effective	time of the current per	iodic billing plan (effe	ctive immediately for	non-periodic plans):		
Import Accounts	○ Effe	ctive Immediately Of	Effective Upon Next Billin	g Schedule Commences fective this change wil	l overwirte the last re	cord		
Import Changes								
Import Payments		Designated Userna	me Column					
Import Change User	* Desig	nated User Group Co	lumn: Please select	~				
Templates and Plans								
Import Change User		Designated User T	emplate & Plan					
Group	* User	Template:In the design	nated document Please	select 🖌 🖌 Column	is the user template fo	r this import		
	* Plan:	n the designated docu	Iment Please select	Y Column is the plar	for this import			

Import result page:

Import Result			
Total User Count of Document	Process Successful User	Process Failed User	Execution Report
2	2	0	Download
	Import the Next Document		


Import Change User Group

Entry of the Import Change User Group page:

AM^+ security acco		EMENT SYSTE										<mark>८</mark> adı
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation				
cation: User > User Mana	gement											
User Search			Select User	Group	For Update	•	Map User (Group Field	\rightarrow	Im	port Result	
Account Activation												
Batch Account Activation		🔁 Sel	lect Documen	Down Impo t:	load Document Tem rt data starting fro	plate for Im n the secor	port : Downlo d row.)	oad Excel Temp	late Download	txt Template (Impo	ortant: The first row is	for heading
Import Accounts		* E:	ach import o	peration	handles max 10,000) users only	,					
Import Changes												
Import Payments								Next				
Invest Channel Units		⊟ Histor	у									
Templates and Plans			Operatio	n Time		Docum	ent Name for	Import		Execution Report	Operator	Apply
			2015-08-06	12:33:09			123.txt			Download	admin	Delete
Import Change User Group												

File selection page:

Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation User Search Select User Group For Update Map User Group Field Import Result Account Activation Batch Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Changes Import Change User Import Change User Import Change User Import Change User Operation Time Operation Time Operation Time Document Name for Import Execution Report Operation Time		MANAGEMENT SYSTEM				<mark>८</mark> adn
coaction: User > User Management User Search Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import Accounts Import Change Import Change User remplates and Plans Import Change User Group Import Change User Group </th <th>Home</th> <th>epage System Security User Access</th> <th>Control Billing Account Operation</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	Home	epage System Security User Access	Control Billing Account Operation			
User Search Select User Group For Update Map User Group Field Import Acsult Account Activation Batch Account Activation Download Document Template for Import : Download Excel Template Download txt Template (Important: The first row is for headin Import data starting from the second row.) Import Accounts Import Accounts Import Column Delimiter: Import operation handles max 10,000 users only Import Change User Operation Time Operation Time Operation Apply 1mport Change User 01:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:	cation: User > User Management					
Account Activation Batch Account Activation Batch Account Activation Import data starting from the second row.) Select Document : Ci/Documents and Settings/Administrator Import Accounts Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Group Imp	User Search	Select User Group For Upda	ate Map User Group Field	Impo	rt Result	
Batch Account Activation Download Document Template for Import : Download Excel Template (Important: The first row is for headin Import data starting from the second row.) Activation Import Accounts Import Accounts Column Delimiter: Comma * Import Change User Templates and Plans Next Import Change User Group Operation Time Import Change User Templates and Plans Operation Time Operation Time Document Name for Import Download admin Operation Time Document Name for Import Download admin	Account Activation					
Import Accounts Column Delimiter: Comma Import Changes Import Payments Import Change User Templates and Plans Operation Time Document Name for Import Operation Time Operation Operation 11me Document Name for Import	Batch Account Activation	Download Docu Import data sta Select Document : C:\Documents a	iment Template for Import : Download Excel Template arting from the second row.) ind Settings\Administrator	Download txt Template (Importa	nt: The first row is f	or heading
Import Change S Import Payments Import Change User Templates and Plans Operation Time Document Name for Import Operation Time Operator Operation Time Document Name for Import	Import Accounts	Column Delimiter : Comma	~			
Import Payments Next Import Change User Templates and Plans Import Change User Coperation Time Document Name for Import Execution Report Operator Apply Import Change User Group 2015-08-06 12:33:09 123.txt Download admin Deleter	Import Changes	* Each import operation handles n	nax 10,000 users only			
Import Change User Templates and Plans Operation Time Document Name for Import Execution Report Operator Apply Import Change User Group 2015-08-06 12:33:09 123:txt Download admin Deleter	Import Payments		Next			
Operation Time Document Name for Import Execution Report Operator Apply Import Change User Group 2015-08-06 12:33:09 123.txt Download admin Deleter	Import Change User Templates and Plans	E History				
Import Change User 2015-08-06 12:33:09 123.txt Download admin Delete		Operation Time	Document Name for Import	Execution Report	Operator	Apply
	Import Change User Group	2015-08-06 12:33:09	123.txt	Download	admin	Delete

Field mapping page:



		ener of office									
	Homepage	System	Security	User /	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
tion: User > User Mana	agement										
Jser Search		Sel	ect User Gi	oup For U	pdate		Map User	Group Field		Import Result	
Account Activation		🙁 >>Doc	ument Name	for Import :	123.txt						
Batch Account		Important	If the plan is	changed du	e to user grou	p modificatio	on and the nev	plan is periodic, cl	harging will begin imn	nediately!	
Activation		Des	ionated Us	ername Co	olumn						
mport Accounts		* Designate	ed User Grou	n Column:	lease select	*					
mport Changes				,							
mport Payments		Des	ignated Us	er Group							
mport Change User		* User Gro	up:In the des	ignated docu	iment Please s	elect	🖌 Column is t	ne user group of th	is import		
Templates and Plans											
mport Change User								Real-towned	2		
Broup						Prev	lious	Begin Import	Reset		

Import result page:

Select User Group For Update	Map User Group Field	Impo	rt Result
Total User Count of Document	Process Successful User	Process Failed User	Execution Report
2	2	0	Download

Note: When viewing user details, administrators can find that some users have IPv6 address information, such as the user IPv6 address and number of IPv6 addresses. Such information does not exist when a user is added. It is sourced from users who pass authentication and go online from machines using IPv6 addresses. The clients transmit the IPv6 address information to the RG-SAM+ system, which is recorded in user management and online user table.



When a user is deleted, Internet access details and account flows of the user are not synchronously deleted, which need to be manually deleted.

Pre-cancelled Users

Pre-cancelled users cannot be created but are only converted from normal users and they cannot use any services of the system. Normal users in different user states can be converted into pre-cancelled users. In other words, conversion from normal users into pre-cancelled users is equivalent to the operation of transferring files in a hard disk to the recycle bin, where files can be cleared or restored. Likewise, pre-cancelled users can be completely deleted or converted into normal users.



The basic deleting, modifying, query, and printing functions are available for pre-cancelled users.

Click **Pre-cancel Account** to convert normal users into pre-cancelled users, as shown in the following figure.

Batch Modi	Account Ca	Pre-cancel ,	Pay and Refund	Su	spend	Resume	otification
Total of 1 recor	ds, the currently displayed	d 1 to 1 records 🗌 Sele	ect All Records	Column Conf	ig 📓	Currently 1 /1Page	e 🏓 🚱 Very Page 10 💌 Entry
🔲 Userna	me	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
test			test	0.00	default		More 🔻

If you select user **test** and click **Pre-cancel Account**, the user does not exist in normal user management and is transferred to the pre-cancelled user list.

On the **Pre-cancelled Account** page, you can click **Convert All Selected to Normal Users** to convert selected pre-cancelled users into normal users. Then, the users can pass authentication, access the Internet, and use system services. See the following figures.

Ba	Account Can	cellation Pre-cancel	Account Pay and F	Refund	Suspend	Resume	Notification
Total of	22 records, the currently displayed 1 to 1	.0 records 🔲 Select All Records	Selected 10 Entry Column Con	fig		ext Last Currently 1	/3Page ♥Go Very Page 10
V	Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	Binding Info	Apply Customization
~	ruijie05		ruijie05	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie04		ruijie04	0.00	Student		More 🔻
~	ruijie03		ruijie03	0.00	Student		More 🔻
	ruijie02		ruijie02	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
	ruijie01		ruijie01	0.00	Student	(1条) 🔍	More 💌
~	VDWXPP		VDWXPP	0.00	default	(1条) 🔍	More 🔻
~	NURA84		NURA84	0.00	default		More 🔻
~	W4Y632		W4Y632	0.00	default		More 🔻
	A5748H		A5748H	0.00	default		More 🔻
V	YVZ9VQ		YVZ9VQ	0.00	default		More 🔻

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACC	COUNTING MANAGEMENT SYST	EM						A admin	Ģ
	Homepage System	Security User	Access Control Billing	Account Operation					
Location: User > Pre-cance	elled Account								
Username	Full Nar	ne		General Search Se	arch Adv	ranced Search			
User IP(v4)	User Gr	oup	📪 🗖						
Account	User Te	mplates Please Select	*						
		Delete the Selected	l Conv	ert All Selected Users to Nor	mal Users				
						_			
Total of 1 records, the curren	tly displayed 1 to 1 records	Pin and Delete	e the Associated User Accoun	t (Before deleting the accoun	t, please refund.)	Currently 1	/1Page ⇒Go \	(on) Dago 10	*
Username	Full Name	Account	Account Bala	User Templates	User Status	Binding Inform	Modif	Check	Prin
test.		test.	9.00	default	Suspended		1		₿
			Total Bala	nce: 9.00					



In the preceding figure, if you select user **test** and convert it into a normal user, the user can pass authentication, go online, and access the Internet again.

System Administrators

System administrators are a type of users who can log in to the management page of the RG-SAM+ system in Web mode and perform management operations. Choose **Security>System Administrator** to complete relevant system administrator operations. Operations that system administrators can perform on the management page of the RG-SAM+ system depends on their associated system management privileges. The default system management privileges of the system are cashier, network administrator, system administrator, financial administrator, and user administrator. (For details about system management privileges, see relevant sections in the system management privilege description.)

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCOUNT	TING MANAGEMENT SYST							名 admin U
H	lomepage System	Security User	Access Control	Billing Account	Operation			
Location: Security > System Adm	inistrator > Add							
Basic Information								
Username*				Full Name				
Password*				Confirm Pass	word*			
User Group*	root	5		System Admi	nistrator Privileges*	Cashier 🗸]	
	Expand All Collapse A	All						
Manageable User Group	■ Select all (Note: Do 	not select any user grou	up can manage all user (groups represented)				
Details								
Sex	Please Select 🗸			Email Addres	55			
ID Type	Please Select 🗸			ID No.				
Education Level	Please Select 🗸			Postal Code				
Telephone No.				Mobile Phon	e			
Address								

The preceding figure shows that in comparison with normal users, system administrators have one hallmark attribute in **Basic Information**: **System Administrator Privileges**, but do not have the account, billing policy, self-service privilege, service, and other attributes. System administrators manage the management page of the RG-SAM+ system. Different system administrators can be granted different functions, that is, system management privileges.

On the left of **System Administrator Privileges**, you can specify the user group to which an administrator belongs and user groups that can be managed by the administrator.

System administrators can set the IP address access control and access time range control.

A default system administrator named **admin** is created during system installation, who has all system management privileges. **admin** cannot be deleted or managed on the system administrator management page. You can log in to the system as user **admin** and click **admin** in the upper right corner to set administrator information and access control.



Device Administrators

SAM ⁺ security account	NTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	A admin 🖒 L
н	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: Security > Device Admin	ninistrator > Add	
Basic Information		
Username*	Full Name	
Password*	Confirm Password*	
User Group*	root 🔤 Device Management Authority* default	×
Details		
Sex	Please Select Email Address	
ID Type	Please Select 🔽 ID No.	
Education Level	Please Select 🗸 Postal Code	
Telephone No.	Mobile Phone	
	The device administrator does not have web management authority. Save Return	

Device administrators can log in to some network devices such as switches and routers in telnet mode and manage users. You need to choose **Security>Device Administrator** to complete settings and device administrators need to pass the RADIUS authentication to log in to the devices to be managed. Similar to system administrators, device administrators have device management privileges, which are used to set device groups that can be managed by each device administrator. For details about device management privileges, see the device management privilege section.

Location. Security 2 Device Admin	Istrator / Add	
Basic Information		
Username*		Full Name
Password*		Confirm Password*
User Group*	root 🔤	Device Management Authority* default
Details		
Sex	Please Select	Email Address
ID Type	Please Select 🗸	ID No.
Education Level	Please Select	Postal Code
Telephone No.		Mobile Phone
	The device administrator does n	ot have web management authority.
	Save	Return

The preceding figure shows that in comparison with normal users, device administrators have **Device Management Authority** but do not have the account, billing policy, self-service privilege, service, and other attributes. Device administrators log in to network devices and perform management operations. They can be granted different functions, that is, device management privileges.

The basic adding, deleting, modifying, query, and printing functions are available for device administrators.



Customized Administrators

Customized administrators are a type of users defined in the RG-SAM+ system 3.X. Customized administrators can access the Internet in dial-up mode as normal users, manage the RG-SAM+ system as system administrators, manage devices as device administrators, and log in to the self-service end to perform self-service operations. In addition, customized administrators can be associated with user self-service privileges, system management privileges, and device management privileges, and have all attributes of normal users. Customized administrators are controlled by licenses. You can choose **Security**>**Custom Administrator** from the main menu to complete customized administrator settings.

The following figures show the page of adding a customized administrator.

SAM ⁺ security accou	JNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM								名 admin 🖒
	Homepage System Securi	ty User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
Basic Information									
Username*					Full Name				
Password*					Confirm Pa	ssword*			
User Group*	root				Account			Same As username	7
	Expand All Collapse All								
Manageable User Group	□ Select all (Note: Do not select 	any user group	can manage all use	r groups re	epresented)				
	Select all (Note: Do not select	any user can ma	anage all templates	represent u	iser templates	;)			
Manageable User	🗌 Classroom Default Template	(Do Not Delete)					🔲 daily	🗌 default	Lecturer
Templates	Student						🗌 test		
User Templates	Ose Default Template of Use	r Group 🔘 Cust	tom						
Device Management	Please Select	~			System Adr	ministrator	Please Select		
Authority	Thease select				Privileges		Thease beneet		
Self-service Permission	All self-service privileges	*			Authenticat	ion-free	Verification is re	equired	*
Advanced Options	Show Advanced User Setting	s options							
Details									
Sex	Please Select	*			Email Addr	ess			
ID Type	Please Select	*			ID No.				
Education Level	Please Select	~			Online Info	rmation			



SAM ⁺ security account	JNTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTE	M								<mark>온</mark> admin (
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
Address							Postal Cod	e			
Binding Information										Add Bat	ch Add Delete
User IP(v4) User IP(v6) User M	MAC NAS IP(v4)	NAS IP(v6)	NAS Port Int	ternal VLAN	N External VLAN	VLAN Web	Authentication	Device IP(v4)	Web Authentication Device Port	AP MAC SSID	Show List Area Access
Network Information											
Gateway IP(v4) Address							Subnet Ma	sk			
First-priority DNS							Alternate D	NS			
User IP(v6) Address (Local							Cataway II	(uE) Addrocc			
Link)							Gateway IP	(vo) Address			
IP(v6) Address Count											
Function Details											
Downstream ID(u4)							User VLAN				
Downstream (P(V4)							(0~4094)				
User Access Privilege							User VLAN	Name			
(0~2147483647)							(Designate	d for MX)			
ACL of VPN Server											
Overdraft Options	🔲 User c	an still use th	e network afte	er the cred	it limit has used u						
User-defined Information											
test											
test2											

The device management privileges allow customized administrators to log in to devices and manage devices; the system management privileges allow customized administrators to access the management page of the RG-SAM+ system in Web mode and perform relevant operations within their privileges; the self-service privileges allow customized administrators to access the self-service page of the RG-SAM+ system in Web mode and perform relevant self-service operations within their privileges. Customized administrators have the account, billing policy, service, and other attributes of normal users, and can pass authentication, go online, and use services of the RG-SAM+ system as normal users. Nevertheless, attributes are optional for them except usernames and passwords. A customized administrator has no management privilege if no attribute is set. For example, if no system management privilege is set for a customized administrator, the customized administrator does not have the privilege to access the management page of the RG-SAM+ system in Web mode.

The basic adding, deleting, modifying, query, and printing functions are available for customized administrators.

The pre-cancellation operation cannot be performed on customized administrators.

Custom Field

The RG-SAM+ system supports a maximum of 20 customized fields. The following figure shows the **Custom Field** page.



SA	SAM ⁺ security accounting management system											
	Ho	mepage System Security User	Access Control Billing	Account Ope	ration							
Loca	ation: System > Custom Field											
Field	Field Name Purpose Please Select V General Search Search											
			Add De	elete the Selected		-						
Total	of 2 records, the currently displa	ayed 1 to 2 records				×.	Currently 1 /1	LPage 🗣 😡 Very P	age 10			
	Field Name	Purpose	Frame Type	Show Self-service	Allow Self Modification	Sequence	Modify	Check	Print			
	test	User-defined Field	Text Frame	No	No	Move Up Mov e Down	Eî -		8			
	test2	User-defined Field	Text Frame	No	No	Move Up Mov e Down	I	2	8			
•	Sequencemoves up and down.	The self-defined field has the same purpose a	s the field									

The following figure shows the operation page.

SAM ⁺ security accou	UNTING MANAG	EMENT SYSTE	M						<u>ය</u> admin ර
	Homepage	System	Security	User	Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation	
Location: System > Custom F	ield > Add								
Field Customization									
Field Name *							Manageme	nt Page	✓ Tick to use on management page
Purpose	User-defin	ed Field 🗸					Registration	Page	Tick to use on self-service page
Frame Type	Text Frame	• •					Self-service	Modification	Tick to Allow self modification
Default Value			Clear				Tips		
Verification Configuration Validator Type	Validator S	Supportir 🗸					Allow any	symbols except	"<", ">", and "\"
Minimum Character Count							• The minir	num default chara	acter count is 0 , The system will set as the default value if it is left blank
Maximum Character Count							• The maxi	mum default char	acter count is 128 , The system will set as the default value if it is left blank
The new self-defined text field w self-defind administrator If the "Used in Registration Page If the "Allow self modification" is On all the addition, modification	ill be shown as a " is checked, it u checked, user c , and display par	an additional will also appe an modify th ges, the self-i	page in five r ar on self-ser e field on the defined field i	manageme rvice regis personal is referred	ent modules: user m tration, update regis center page. It cann i to "Additional User	anagement, stration infor ot be revise Attributes" Save	user registrati mation, and p d if the option Return	on management, ersonal center pa is not checked	pre-registration account management, pre-cancellation account management, a

The operation is simple. You can follow prompts on the page to complete the field customization operation.

Package Modify History

Package Modify History refers to records about the change of billing plans made in self-service mode on the self-service page and the batch modification of user plans performed on the management page.

Billing plan change records can be queried, viewed, printed, and deleted on the management page. The following figure shows the **Package Modify History** page.



SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACCO		INT SYSTEM						온 admin 신
	Homepage S	ystem Security User	Access Control	Billing Account	Operation			
Location: User > Package M	odify History							
Username		User Template I	Before Change Please S	elect 🗸	🔽 Ger	neral Search Sea	arch Advanced Sea	arch
Create Time From		To	is Please s					
Effective Time Type Please Select	*							
				Delete the	Selected			
There were no results found. Co	olumn Config						8	Currently 1 /1F
Username User Tem	plate Before Chan	User Template After Chang	Before Change Plan	After Change F	lan Before /	Accounting Policy C	After Change of Accountin	Processing St Eff

Guarantor and Guest

The guarantor and guest management enables administrators to manage guarantors (such as the guarantor ranking, activated SMS authorization code, and activated authorization QR code) and view and cancel temporary accounts of guests. You can choose **User>Guarantor and Guest** from the main menu to set the function. The function includes guarantor management and guest management.

Guarantor Management

In guarantor management, you can manage the activated effective (or not effective) SMS authorization code or authorization QR code of a guarantor, cancel the account of a guest under the guarantor, view guarantor information, change the guarantor ranking, and cancel the guarantor's qualification.

The specific functions are as follows:

1) Search for guarantors.

For example, search for all guarantors with the username containing the letter z and the guarantor ranking of I1.

SAM	+ SECURITY ACCOUNT	ING MANAGEN	IENT SYSTE	:M						ප
	н	omepage	System	Security User	Access Contr	rol Billing	Account	Operation		
Location: U	Jser 🗲 Guarantor and G	Guest								
	Guarantor List Gue	est List								
	Guarantor Name			Authoriz	ation Ranking Plea	se Select 🗸 🗸		Search		
						Guest Gu	arantor Li	c+		
	Total of 3 records, th	e currently dis	played 1 to	o 3 records		Guest Gut			Currently 1 /1Page	⇒Go Very Page 10
	Guarantor User ID	Guarantor L	Jsername	Authorization Ran	king Check SMS	Authorization Det	ails Check	QR Code Authorization Details	Change Guarantor Ranking	Cancel Guaranto
	ruijie			ruijie	e,				ii îi	×
	test			ruijie					ii îi	×
	test2			ruijie	Q				ŝ	×



Administrators need to enter only search conditions, for example, keywords contained in usernames of guarantors (case-sensitive for letters) or guarantors' authorization ranking, and then click **Search**. Then, guarantors meeting the conditions are listed.

2) View information about the activated SMS authorization code of a guarantor.

Administrators click in **Check SMS Authorization Details** of a guarantor to view records about all activated SMS authorization codes of the guarantor, including the SMS authorization code, activation time, effective time, ineffective time, status, guest quantity, cause, and contact information.

The operation function in the SMS authorization code list allows administrators to change the status of the current SMS authorization code. For example, change a not effective SMS authorization code to an effective one or change an effective SMS authorization code to an ineffective one.

The function of viewing the guest list allows administrators to view information about the activated temporary account of an SMS authorization code. Administrators can cancel the account of a guest in the list.

3) View the activated authorization QR code of a guarantor.

Administrators click in **Check QR Code Authorization Details** of a guarantor to view records about activated authorization QR codes of the guarantor, including the activation time, effective time, ineffective time, status, guest quantity, cause, and contact information. See the following figure.

SAM+	SECURITY ACC	OUNTING MANAGEN	MENT SYSTEM								온 admin 🖒 I
		Homepage	System Security	User Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation				
Location: Use	er > <u>Guarantor</u>	and Guest > QR-c	ode Authorization Info	rmation							
Total of 3 raca	rde the surrentl	u displayed 1 to 2 p	cords	QR	Code Auth	orization Li	st			- il i no - ito	10 11
Applicant	Status	Guest Number	Cause	Contact Method		Creation	n Time	Apply	QR Code Nu	OR Code Guest	Very Page 10 Y
								- 41-9	mber		e
test	Effective	5Users	Guest	13972146861		2015-09	-08 10:06:20	Ineffective	AUTH	<u>a</u>	<u>s</u>
test	Ineffective	500Users	Guest	13972146861		2015-08	-05 18:30:21		L99L		
					В	lack					

The operation function provided in the authorization QR code list allows administrators to change the status of a QR code. For example, you can change a not effective QR code to an effective one or change an effective QR code to an ineffective one.

The QR code guest function allows administrators to view all guests activated through the authorization QR code. Administrators can cancel the account of a guest in the list. See the following figure.



SAM ⁺	F SECURITY ACCOUNTI	NG MANAGEMENT SYSTE	M				گ
	Но	omepage System	Security User	Access Control Billing Acc	ount Operation		
Location: Us	ser ゝ Guarantor and G	uest					
ſ	Guarantor List Gue	st List					
	Guarantor Name		Authorization	Ranking Please Select 🗸 🗸	Search		
				Guest Guara	ntor List		
	Total of 3 records, the	e currently displayed 1 to	o 3 records			Currently 1 /1Page	⇒Go Very Page 10
	Guarantor User ID	Guarantor Username	Authorization Ranking	Check SMS Authorization Details	Check QR Code Authorization Details	Change Guarantor Ranking	Cancel Guaranto
	ruijie		ruijie	Q	<u>C</u>	1	×
	test		ruijie	Q	2	S	×
	44-442		ruijie			1	×
	test2		-			-	
	test2		-				

The Print QR Code function allows administrators to directly print a QR code for scanning.

4) View guarantor information.

Administrators can view guarantor details, including basic information, details, binding information, and network information. For details, see the user information section.

5) Change the guarantor ranking of a guarantor.

Administrators can change the ranking of a guarantor. Note: The ranking change of a guarantor will cause the cancellation of all temporary accounts that are in use under the guarantor. For the configuration of the guarantor ranking, see the guest authentication mode management section.

6) Delete the guarantor ranking

Administrators can delete the ranking of a guarantor. Note: The ranking deletion of a guarantor will cause the cancellation of all temporary accounts that are in use under the guarantor.

Guest Management

In guest management, you can view the list of temporary accounts of a guest. Administrators can directly cancel the temporary accounts of a guest. Choose **User>Guarantor and Guest** from the main menu and click the **Guest List** tab to view the list of all temporary guests.



VIVI ' SECURITY ACC	OUNTING MANAGEM	ENT SYSTEM							٤
	Homepage	System Security	User Access Cont	trol Billing	Account	Operation			
tion: User > Guarantor	and Guest								
Guarantor List	Guest List								
Guarantor N me	a		Guest Type Plea	ase Select 🗸					
Generation T	i		End				Search		
me Start							scaren		
Total of 5 re	cords the currently di	isplayed 1 to 5 record		Guest	List		Currently 1	(10000 m) (10 v)	
Total of 5 re	cords, the currently di Guest Usern	isplayed 1 to 5 record	is	Guest Mobile Phon	List		Currently 1 Accunt Canc	/1Page ➡G⊙ Very Page 10 ♥E	ntry
Total of 5 rea	cords, the currently di Guest Usern ame	Guest Type	s Generation Time	Guest Mobile Phon e No.	List IP Address	MAC	Currently 1 Accunt Canc ellation Tim e	/1Page ∳Ge Very Page 10 ♥g Operation	ntry
Total of 5 rea Guarantor test	Cords, the currently di Guest Usern ame VDWXPP	splayed 1 to 5 record Guest Type QR Code Guest	Generation Time 2015-09-08 10:06:21	Guest Mobile Phon e No.	List IP Address	мас	Currently 1 Accunt Canc ellation Tim e 2016-04-28	/1Page Go Very Page 10 Very Page Operation	ntry
Total of 5 rev Guarantor test test	Guest Usern ame VDWXPP NURA84	Guest Type QR Code Guest QR Code Guest	Generation Time 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21	Guest Mobile Phon e No.	IP Address	MAC	Currently 1 Accunt Canc ellation Tim e 2016-04-28 2016-04-28	/1Page Go Very Page 10 C Operation Account Cancellation Account Cancellation	ntry
Total of 5 rea Guarantor test test test	Guest Usern ame VDWXPP NURA84 W4Y632	Guest Type QR Code Guest QR Code Guest QR Code Guest QR Code Guest	Generation Time 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21	Guest Mobile Phon e No.	IP Address	MAC	Currently 1 Accunt Canc ellation Tim e 2016-04-28 2016-04-28 2016-04-28	/1Page Go Very Page 10 Very Page Operation	ntry
Total of 5 rev Guarantor test test test test	Cords, the currently di Guest Usern ame VDWXPP NURA84 W4Y632 A5748H	Guest Type QR Code Guest QR Code Guest QR Code Guest QR Code Guest QR Code Guest	Generation Time 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21 2015-09-08 10:06:21	Guest Mobile Phon e No.	IP Address	MAC	Currently 1 Accunt Canc ellation Tim e 2016-04-28 2016-04-28 2016-04-28 2016-04-28	/1Page Go Very Page 10 Very Pag	ntry

- 1) Query temporary guests. Administrators can set the guarantor username keyword, guest type, time range of the activation of the SMS authorization code or authorization QR code to search for guest accounts to be handled.
- 2) Cancel temporary accounts. Note: Temporary accounts cannot be restored after cancellation. Therefore, exercise caution when cancelling temporary accounts.

Automatic Pre-Cancellation Policy Settings

By setting the automatic pre-cancellation policy, you can perform pre-cancellation on users who do not apply for authentication within a period of time or on users who are activated prior to a time point.

SAM ⁺ security accourt	NTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	은 admin () I
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: User > Auto Pre-cano	ellation	
Automatic Pre-cancellation Po	licy Settings	
Activation Status	✓ Enable It can be set after activation. Set at least one item	
Offline Time Policy	The user 90 days with no network activity, the system will automatically pre-cancel the user. If you do not wish to set this item, please leave it blank	
User Templates	User Template Please Select 💌 plan Please Select 👽	
Account Creation Time Policy	Users with account creation time before 🛛 🔤 🧮 📩 , the system will automatically pre-cancel the user.	
Account Overdue Time Policy	When the user account exceeds months with overdue charges, the system will automatically pre-cancel the user.	
	Save Reset	

Offline Time Policy, User Templates, and Account Creation Time Policy can be flexibly combined. If a specific user template is selected for pre-cancellation, it is recommended that this template be combined with either or both of the offline time policy or account creation time policy.



Real-name Policy Management for Wireless Terminals

SAM ⁺ SECURITY ACC	OUNTING MANAGEMENT SYST	EM			은 admin () L
	Homepage System	Security User	Access Control Billing	Account Operation	
Location: User > Real-name	e Policy				
			Add	Delete the Selected	
There were no results found.					Refresh Currently 1 /1Page Go Very Page 10
Policy Name	Policy				Change Pol Check icy Real-name Association Plan

A real-name policy can be added or deleted.

SAM ⁺ security accounting management s	YSTEM						<mark>ዶ</mark> admin	Ċ
Homepage System	m Security Us	er Access Control	Billing	Account	Operation			
Location: User > <u>Real-name Policy</u> > Add								
	Add W	ireless Terminal Real-r	name Policy			_		
		Policy Name *						
		Self-change Frequency(E	Day) *					
		I	Basic O	ption				
	Advan	ed Option						
		Device Type		No. of Regi	stered			
		PC *		0	🔲 Unlimited	Н		
		Vireless Terminal *		0	🗌 Unlimited	d		
		Others *		0	🔲 Unlimited	d		
			Save	Back				

Real-name System Management for Wireless Terminals

Choose User>Real-name System to view the list of bound devices. You can also unbind bound devices.

SAM ⁺ security accounti	NG MANAGEMENT SYSTE	м		스 admin 🖒 L
Ho	omepage System	Security User Access Contr	rol Billing Account Operation	
Location: User > Real-name System	m			
Username		End Device MAC	General Search Search	
End Device Information Please Select	¥			
			Unbind the Selected	
There were no results found.				Refresh Currently 1 /1Page Go Very Page 10
User ID	End Device MAC			End Device Info Unbinding Time
User ID	End Device MAC	End Device MAC		End Device Info Unbinding Time rmation
User ID	End Device MAC	[End Device MAC]		End Device Info Unbinding Time rmation
User ID	End Device MAC	End Device MAC		End Device Info Unbinding Time rmation
User ID	End Device MAC	End Device WAC		End Device Info Unbinding Time rmation
User 1D	End Device MAC	End Device MAC		End Device Info Unbinding Time rmation



Quick MAC Authentication Management

Choose **User>MAC Authentication** from the main menu. The records about MAC address authentication are displayed. The records can be deleted.

SA	M^+ security accounting manageme	ENT SYSTEM			A admin 🖒 I
	Homepage S	ystem Security User Access Con	trol Billing Account	Operation	
Loca	tion: User > MAC Authentication				
Usern Regist Expire	ame million Time From million From mi	User MAC Registraion Time To Expired To		☑ General Search Search	
		Add	Delete the Selected	Delete All	
Total	of 5 records, the currently displayed 1 to 5 rec	ords		國	Currently 1 /1Page 🗣 🐼 Very Page 10
	Register User	Register MAC	MAC Binding Expiry	Register	Registrar
	t35t@um.edu.my	189EFC11EFFA Register MAC	Never outdated	t35t@um.edu.my	2015-08-07 15:50:23
	wanazizi@um.edu.my	84788B90A981	Never outdated	wanazizi@um.edu.my	2015-08-07 10:49:15
	ray_jacob@um.edu.my	14DDA93D7513	Never outdated	ray_jacob@um.edu.my	2015-08-07 07:07:27
	testxyz@perdana.um.edu.my	AC3C0B3346BB	Never outdated	testxyz@perdana.um.edu.my	2015-08-06 20:53:10
	johir@um.edu.my	80CF4167D780	Never outdated	johir@um.edu.my	2015-08-06 14:07:47

You can set **MAC Binding Validity** (0-365 days) when adding a plan, as shown in the following figure. Bound MAC addresses are automatically unbound after the MAC address binding validity period expires.

an	
lan *	
oncurrent Logins Limit	✓ Enable 1 (1 ~ 99 times)
illing Policy	Not Charging 🗸
ycle expired and suspend ser.	Activate
AC Binding Validity	0 (0-365 days, O for not limited)
lescription	~



Online Users

A user can access the Internet in dial-up mode from Ruijie SU client after you add the user, set the Internet access service for the user, and complete billing association and account payment. The RG-SAM+ system records users' Internet access information and administrators can understand the Internet use conditions of users according to the information.

Online User Management

After a user goes online, the online user management of the RG-SAM+ system allows you to view online users, as shown in the following figure.

SAM ⁺ security acco	DUNTING MANAGEMENT					🛆 admin 🖒 L		
	Homepage Syst	em Security User	Access Control Billing	Account Operation	1			
Location: Operation > Online User								
Username	Full Name User Tem	plate Please Select	General Search	Search Ac	dvanced Search			
		pinte						
	For	ce the Users Offline	Delete the Selected	Delete All	Show the Background Tasks	I		
	Δ	dd the users to the blacklis	st when forced offline 5	mins effective; b	blacklist message User is in the blacklist			
There were no results found.	Column Config				Refresh 🗐 Currently	1 /1Page Dev Very Page 10		
Username	User IP(v4)	User MAC	VLAN Access Contr	Login Time	Access Mode Access Locati	on De Internel Tr		
Invalid wireless user internel tr	affic blockage							

The preceding figure shows online users and their Internet access information, for example, IPv4 and IPv6 addresses used for Internet access. In addition, you can perform some operations on online users, for example, force users offline, send SMs, block the gateway traffic, and view the gateway traffic.

The gateway traffic query function requires the support of the gateway RG-NTD or RG-ACE, and only the RG-NTD supports the gateway traffic blocking function. Without the gateway support, the two functions are actually unavailable. In the gateway traffic billing scheme, you can view gateway traffic information of online users in real time to understand their gateway traffic consumption, and the gateway traffic blocking function allows you to manually control in real time whether users can access a network outside the gateway. If the gateway traffic blocking function is enabled for a user using the gateway traffic-based billing scheme, the user cannot access network resources outside the RG-NTD.

The functions of forcing users offline and sending SMs are described in the device section. They need the support of Ruijie switches. You can view descriptions of a relevant product to understand the function support conditions. In general, it is recommended that the function of forcing users offline be used in combination with the blacklist function because a client automatically goes online in dial-up mode again after being forced offline. Therefore, if your purpose is to make a user not go online any longer or for a period time, you need to blacklist the user and force the user offline.

The function of sending SMs is a pragmatic function provided for administrators to send notifications in real time. Online users can receive SMs sent from administrators through clients in real time. Note that correct community values need to be set for devices and the community must be granted the rw permission. The function of sending SMs needs the support of Ruijie switches and the clients must be Ruijie SUs.



In addition to preceding functions, the search, batch deletion, advanced search, and details view are available for online users. The operation procedures of these functions are similar to those of other functions and are not described here. The batch deletion function is used to manually delete records of online users when online user information in the RG-SAM+ system is inconsistent with online user information in the switch. For example, many online users are falsely online because of a power failure of the switch or other causes. Before the power recovery of the switch, the batch deletion function can be used to delete online user information so that correct online user information is displayed in the online user table after the power recovery of the switch.

Internet Access Details

Internet access details are generated after online users go offline. Administrators can view Internet access details to clearly know the Internet access time of a user, IP address and MAC address used for Internet access. Administrators can also analyze Internet access behaviors of Internet access users based on the Internet access details, for example, the offline cause recorded in the Internet access details is a good entry point for analysis. By analyzing offline causes, administrators know the current network situation and Internet access behaviors and habits of Internet access users. Then, network administrators can restructure or optimize the network accordingly.

SAI		UNTING MANAGEMENT SYST	ЕМ					උ	admin 🖒 l
		Homepage System	Security User	Access Control Bill	ling Account	Operation			
Locatio	n: Operation > Netwo	rk Access Details							
Username General Search Search Advanced Search									
User IP(/4)		User Template Pleas	e Select 🗸 🗸					
Login Ti	me From		Logout time To 2015	-09-08 23:59:59 🔝 🗖					
			Delete the Se	lected Delete	e All	Show the Background Tas	ks		
Total of	4 records, the currently	displayed 1 to 4 records	olumn Config				Refresh 📓 Currently 1	/1Page ♥G Very	Page 10
	Username	User IP(v4)	User Template	User MAC	NAS Port	Login Time	Logout Reason	Check	Account
	ruijie02	192.168.16.7	Student	0025D33AB7	10	2015-09-08 10:22:11	User Offline (Client Side/		
	ruijie01	192.168.16.17	Student	189EFC11EFF	10	2015-09-08 10:20:32	User Offline (Client Side/		
	ruijie	192.168.16.17	default	189EFC11EFF	10	2015-09-08 10:18:28	User Offline (Client Side/		
	VDWXPP	192.168.16.17	default	189EFC11EFF	10	2015-09-08 10:17:52	User Offline (Client Side/		

The preceding figure shows the Internet access details list, which displays the items that concern customers most. You can click **Online Detail Customized List** to customize items to be displayed in the Internet access details list as required. The following figure shows the page of customizable items. After an item is selected, information about the item is displayed in the Internet access details list.



Homepage	System Security User Access Control Bill	ing Account Operation	
ation: Online Detail Customized List			
nline Detail Customized List			
✓ Username	User IP(v4)	User Group	User Template
🗌 Plan	Client information	End Device Information	End device operating system
User MAC	VLAN	Internal VLAN	External VLAN
Authentication Domain	Gateway Address	DNS	Subnet Mask
User IP(v6) Address	Gateway IP(v6) Address	User IP(v6) Address (local link)	Number of IP(v6) Addresses
NAS IP(v4)	NAS IP(v6)	NAS Port	Community
Device Type	Model	Device Name	Device Location
Web Authentication Device IP(v4)	Web Authentication Device Port	Access Control	Billing Policy
Account ID	Login Time	Online Duration	Authenticated Device Traffic(MB)
Logout time	Tunnel Client	Tunnel Server	Logout Reason
AP MAC	SSID	Area	Access Mode
Is It Wireless Roaming	Access Time Name	Service	Charging Policy
Access Device IP	Access Device Model	Access Device Port	Access Device Interface
Access Location Description	Gateway Strategy		
	_ Sectory Scoregy		
	Save	Reset Back	

Note that Internet access details are history records of online users, including services used by the users, and their IP addresses. Some information displayed may be different from current user information because of user information changes, which is reasonable.

Click in the **Check** column for one Internet access details record or double-click a specific Internet access details record. A page as shown in the following figures is displayed.

Location: Operation > <u>Network Access Details</u> > Check						
Online Detail						
Username	ruijie02	User IP(v4)	192.168.16.7			
User MAC	0025D33AB7ED	User Group	root			
Gateway Address		VLAN	18			
Subnet Mask		DNS				
Number of IP(v6) Addresses	0	User IP(v6) Address				
User IP(v6) Address (local link)						
NAS IP(v4)	192.168.54.226	Gateway IP(v6) Address				
Community	public	NAS Port	10			
NAS IP(v6)						
Model	RG-WS5708	Device Type	Wireless Switch			
Device Location		Device Name				
Access Device IP		Access Device Model				
Access Device Interface		Access Device Port				
Access Location Description						
Access Control	Student	User Template	Student			
Web Authentication Device IP		Web Authentication Device Port				
(v4)						
Account ID	ruijie02	Billing Policy	30GB			
Client information		Login Time	2015-09-08 10:22:11			



	Location: Operation > <u>Network</u>	Access Details > Check		
	Access Device IP		Access Device Model	
	Access Device Interface		Access Device Port	
	Access Location Description			
	Access Control	Student	User Template	Student
	Web Authentication Device IP		Web Authentication Davice Port	
	(v4)		Web Addrendcation Device Port	
	Account ID	ruljie02	Billing Policy	30GB
	Client information		Login Time	2015-09-08 10:22:11
	Online Duration	23Secs	Logout time	2015-09-08 10:22:33
	Logout Reason	User Offline (Client Side/ Web)!	Tunnel Client	
	Tunnel Server		AP MAC	001122334455
	SSID	ff2	Area	
	Internal VLAN		External VLAN	
	Authentication Domain			
	Access Mode	Wireless Standard Portal Access	Authenticated Device Traffic(MB)	0.000000
	Is It Wireless Roaming	No	Plan	30GB
	Access Time Name		Service	perdana.um.edu.my
	Charging Policy	Press Plan billing		
L				
		Drint	Close	
		Fine	close	

User IP address information is the network information used for the Internet access and is not described here. The following describes the IPv6 address information and **Tunnel Client** and **Tunnel Server** in the VPN scheme:

IPv6 address information: includes the user IPv6 address, IPv6 address quantity, and gateway IPv6 address, which are not recorded in the Internet access details if no IPv6 address is configured for the client.

VPN scheme information: includes **Tunnel Client** and **Tunnel Server**. **Tunnel Client** refers to the external network IP address of a client that accesses the Intranet through the VPN server in the VPN scheme, and **Tunnel Server** refers to the external IP address of the VPN server in the VPN scheme. For more details, see the relevant RFC document. The two items are blank for users who access the Intranet not through the VPN server.

Note that a large number of Internet access details are generated every day and the amount is astounding after a long time. Therefore, the RG-SAM+ system provides the function of automatically and periodically deleting Internet access details. The relevant configuration is described in the system maintenance section. Automatic clearing is indispensable and is a guarantee for continuous and stable running of the RG-SAM+ system.

An account flow is generated for an Internet access detail record requiring accounting. You can click the button in the **Account Flow** column to view the account flow of an Internet access detail record. A page similar to the following is displayed. No account flow will be generated for Internet access details that do not require accounting and no buttons will be displayed in the **Account Flow** column.



Location: Account > User Account	unt > Check		
Account Flow			
Username	ruijie05	Account	ruijie05
Access Control		Charging Source	Payment Per Cycle
Access Mode		Area	
Starting Time of Service Charge		Charge Time	2015-09-08 10:14:11
Bill Generated		Written Off	
Bill Cancelling Time	2015-09-08 10:14:11	Bill Cancelling Type	Auto System
Charges(Ringgit)	0.00	Bad Debt(Ringgit)	0.00
Payment for the Overdraft		Overdraft Options	
(Ringgit)		Overdrait Options	The account can be overdrawn.
Current Balance (Ringgit)	0.00		
Traffic	N/A	Billing Policy Name	30GB
Charging Policy	30Day0.00Ringgit		
Oder No.		Internel Traffic Record Reason	
Compensation Day(s)	0 Day	Compensation Month(s)	0 Month
Componentian Duration	01 kr0hilpr00 orr	Authentication Device Traffic	0.140
compensation Duration	Unisulationecs	Compensation	UMB
Domestic Uplink Traffic	0 MR	Domestic Downlink Traffic	0 MR
Compensation	U IVID	Compensation	U WD
International Uplink Traffic	0.648	International Downlink Traffic	0.648
Compensation	U IND	Compensation	0 MD



IP address display in wireless access mode in Internet access details

In the Internet access details, if a record is about the wireless access mode, the user IP address may not be displayed and the possible causes are as follows:

The wireless client of a user uses a static IP address (that is, the IP address is not automatically obtained through DHCP).

The record is a roaming record.

Gateway Traffic

In addition to Internet access details, relevant gateway traffic information is generated if the NTD gateway traffic is used after a user goes offline. See the following figure.



SA	SAM ⁺ security accounting management system										
		Homepage System	Security User Access Co	ntrol Billing Account	Operation						
Locat	Location: Operation > Gateway Traffic										
Usern User I Startin m	ame P(v4) Internet Provide Pro		Gateway Device IP (v4) Ending Time To 2015-09-08	23:59:59 📷 🗖	General Search Search	Advanced Search					
Total	of 133 records, the currently Username	displayed 1 to 10 records C User IP(v4)	Delete the Selected Column Config Starting Time	Delete All Ending Time	Show the Background Tasks	lext FLast Currently 1	/14Page Check	e ⇒Go Ven Print	y Page 10 Accoun		
	syedena@um.ed	10.30.84.51	2015-08-08 18:15:09	2015-08-08 18:40:13	6.564683	User offline	Q	8			
	ruijie	10.30.68.17	2015-08-08 16:29:58	2015-08-08 17:01:12	41.823954	User offline		9			
	ruijie	10.30.84.33	2015-08-08 13:07:28	2015-08-08 13:52:47	0.523905	User offline	2	-			
	ruijie	10.30.68.22	2015-08-08 10:51:15	2015-08-08 13:27:53	154.813498	User offline	Q	8			
	johir@um.edu.m	10.30.84.40	2015-08-08 10:01:18	2015-08-08 10:40:53	16.924366	User offline		-			
	ruijie	10.30.68.3	2015-08-07 18:45:17	2015-08-07 21:21:29	17.501143	User offline	2	8			
	ruijie	10.30.76.20	2015-08-07 18:42:46	2015-08-07 21:08:53	14.643594	User offline		-			
	ruijie	10.30.68.14	2015-08-07 19:57:10	2015-08-07 21:08:18	16.250518	User offline		-			
	ruijie	10.30.68.10	2015-08-07 20:08:44	2015-08-07 21:06:18	16.777785	User offline	Q	8			
	ruijie	10.30.68.22	2015-08-07 20:08:38	2015-08-07 21:03:59	6.683438	User offline	0				

Gateway traffic information includes the username, user IP(v4) address, start time, end time, total gateway traffic, and reason record. You can click **Internal Traffic Enquiry Customized List** to customize items to be displayed in the gateway traffic information list, as shown in the following figure.

\$ SAM^+ security accounting management	SYSTEM		🛆 admin 🖒 L			
Homepage Syst	em Security User Access Control	Billing Account Operation				
Location: Internel Traffic Enquiry Customized List						
Internel Traffic Enquiry Customized List						
☑ Username	User IP(v4)	Gateway Device IP(v4)	✓ Starting Time			
Ending Time	International Uplink Traffic(MB)	International Downlink Traffic (MB)	Domestic Uplink Traffic (MB)			
Domestic Downlink Traffic (MB)	✓ Internel Traffic(MB)	Record Reason	Generation time			
Domestic Downlink Traffic (MB) Internel Traffic(MB) Record Reason Generation time						

Gateway traffic information also covers the international uplink traffic, international downlink traffic, domestic uplink traffic, domestic downlink traffic. Customize items to be displayed in the gateway traffic information list according to actual conditions.

When billing is conducted on one gateway record, one link is provided in the **Account Flow** column at the end of a record for you to view associated account flow information. The following figure shows the link in the **Account Flow** column of the last record in the list in the preceding figure.

Username	User IP(v4)	Starting Time	Ending Time	Internel Traffic(M	Record Reason	Check	Print	Account I
syedena@um.ed	10.30.84.51	2015-08-08 18:15:09	2015-08-08 18:40:13	6.564683	User offline		-	



Click the link in the Account Flow column. The account flow view page is displayed, as shown in the following figure.

Location: Account > User Acco	bunt > Check	ų U	
Account Flow			
Username	ruijie05	Account	ruijie05
Access Control		Charging Source	Payment Per Cycle
Access Mode		Area	
Starting Time of Service Charge	2	Charge Time	2015-09-08 10:14:11
Bill Generated		Written Off	
Bill Cancelling Time	2015-09-08 10:14:11	Bill Cancelling Type	Auto System
Charges(Ringgit)	0.00	Bad Debt(Ringgit)	0.00
Payment for the Overdraft	Payment for the Overdraft		The account can be overdrawn
(Ringgit)		overanare options	The account can be overdrawn.
Current Balance (Ringgit)	0.00		
Traffic	N/A	Billing Policy Name	30GB
Charging Policy	30Day0.00Ringgit		
Oder No.		Internel Traffic Record Reason	
Compensation Day(s)	0 Day	Compensation Month(s)	0 Month
Compensation Duration	0Hrs0Mins0Secs	Authentication Device Traffic	0 MB
· ·		Compensation	
Domestic Uplink Traffic	0 MB	Domestic Downlink Traffic	0 MB
Compensation		Compensation	
International Uplink Traffic	0 MB	International Downlink Traffic	0 MB
Compensation		Compensation	

On this page, various types of traffic involved during the Internet access of a user are listed after the total gateway traffic. "N/A" is displayed behind other traffic information, indicating that no fees are incurred for the traffic.

From the angle of management application, when a user using the NTD gateway traffic goes offline, if you need to purely know the consumption of various types of traffic, you can use the gateway traffic query function. If you need to know the fees arising from the previous Internet access, you can use the account flow query function.

Real-Time Traffic

The function of querying real-time traffic of a gateway needs to be used in combination with the RG-NTD or RG-ACE so that it is meaningful in the gateway traffic billing scheme.

SAM ⁺ security accounting	MANAGEMENT SYSTEM				各 admin ()
Home	page System Security (Jser Access Control Billing	Account Operation		
Location: Operation > Real-Time Traf	fic				
Username			General Search Sear	rch Advanced Search	
User IP(v4)	Gateway Device IP	(v4)			
Starting Time From 2015-09-08 00:00:00	то То	2015-09-08 23:59:59			
There were no results found. Column	Config			Currently 1	/1Page ⇒Go Very Page 10
Username User	IP(v4) Gateway	Devic Internel Traffic	: (M Starting Ti	ime Last	Traffic Update Ti
This function enables real-time observat	ion of all internel traffic of currently o	nline users.			

Pay attention to the following points when using the function of querying real-time traffic of a gateway:



The real-time performance of the gateway traffic information depends on the frequency of sending traffic information by the RG-NTD or RG-ACE. If the frequency of the RG-NTD or RG-ACE to send traffic information is slow, the real-time performance is poor. The frequency cannot be set to a very high value. Otherwise, the performance of the RG-SAM+ server and resource consumption of other functions may be affected. For specific configuration, see the RG-NTD or RG-ACE relevant document description.

The display of traffic information does not mean that billing is conducted on the traffic because billing is conducted only when a user goes offline normally in the gateway traffic billing scheme. If a user does not go offline, billing is not actually conducted. Therefore, traffic information here is a real-time view tool in the gateway traffic billing scheme and cannot be used as a billing basis.

System Maintenance

After the RG-SAM+ system is put into formal operation, administrators need to monitor and maintain the operation condition of the RG-SAM+ system, periodically conduct log clearing and maintenance on the database of the RG-SAM+ system, and restrict illegitimate users on the network in real time and stop them from accessing the Internet. Network administrators also need to handle network faults in a timely manner that may arise. For these, the RG-SAM+ system provides some monitoring and maintenance tools, including the blacklist, log, online repair reporting, online repair reporting FAQ management, and database maintenance.

Blacklist

The blacklist function is applicable to online users rather than administrators who logs in to the system in Web mode or self-service users. The blacklist has the following functions in terms of applications:

Special network elements such as special IP address segment or special MAC addresses can be blacklisted before the RG-SAM+ system is put into operation. In this way, this information will not be used falsely or used by online users, thereby preventing unexpected impact.

For malicious attack behaviors, the usernames, IP addresses, or MAC addresses of these attack sources can be blacklisted as a means of punishment. Note that this function can be used together with the function of forcing users offline, that is, you can blacklist a user and then force the user offline.

The following figure shows the elements that can be added to the blacklist.



SAM ⁺ security accou	UNTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	名 admin 🖒
	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation	
Location: System > <u>Blacklist N</u>	Management > Add	
Blacklist		
Username	NAS IP(v6)	
User IP(v4) From	User IP(v4) To	
User IP(v6) From	User IP(v6) To	
User MAC	NAS IP(v4)	
AP MAC	SSID	
Web Authentication Device IP	Web Authentication Device Port	
(v4)		
NAS Port	Authentication Domain	
Internal VLAN	External VLAN	
Are you sure to enable	Enable	
Effective Date		
	Year(0~10)	
	Months(0~120)	
	Days(0~3600)	
	Hours(0~86400)	
Message*	User is in the blacklist!	

The differences between enable/disable and effective are as follows:

If the blacklist function is disabled, it does not mean the function is effective or ineffective. In general, it can be understood that no blacklist is set if the blacklist function is disabled.

If the blacklist function is enabled, whether the blacklist plays its role depends on whether it expires. If the blacklist function does not expire, it is effective. If the blacklist function expires, it is ineffective.

You can set whether to enable/disable the blacklist function when adding an item to the blacklist, or enable/disable an item or a blacklisted item after adding. Whether the blacklist function expires is automatically judged by the RG-SAM+ system. After the validity period expires, the blacklist function automatically becomes ineffective. If you need to make the blacklist function play its role, change the effective date of the blacklist.

Log

The RG-SAM+ system provides detailed and abundant logs so that administrators can understand the operating condition of the system, network authentication condition, usage condition of the self-service system, as well as management condition of the management system from the logs. Logs of the RG-SAM+ system are classified into five types:

- System logs
- Authentication logs
- Administrator logs
- Self-service operation logs
- Operation & maintenance (O&M) logs
- Third-party development interface logs



System Logs

System logs are operating records of the RG-SAM+ system, which cover the system startup, shutdown, periodical operations performed during system operating such as daily accounts, periodical generation of bills, and system-level function operations. System exceptions are also reflected in the system logs. The following figure shows typical system logs.

SAM		ITING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM			名 admin 🖒 L
		Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation			
Location:	Operation > Log Man	agement			
Log Type	System Logs	Operator General Courts	Search		
Log Time (2015-09-08-00				
Log Conton					
Log Conten		(Always fuzzy query)			
		Delete the Selected Delete All			
Total of 86	records, the currently d	isplayed 1 to 10 records	Next Mast Curr	ently 1 /9Page ⇒Go	Very Page 10
	Log Type	Log Content	Log Time	Operator	Check Sub-lo
	System Logs	Generate the online user record successfully!	2015-09-08 12:00:00	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Generate the online user record successfully!	2015-09-08 11:00:00	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Generate the online user record successfully!	2015-09-08 10:00:00	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Timer for updating available amount outside plan has been executed.	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Start timer for updating available amount outside plan.	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Timer for clearing available amount outside plan has been executed.	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Start timer for clearing available amount outside plan.	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Successfully enable the hourly and daily billing feature! 8 users are handled in 105 secs.	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	IPFIX server has been activated!	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
	System Logs	Manage System [/sam] Startup Succeeded!	2015-09-08 09:40:02	system	No sub-log
The system	will opt for furmy guog	, no matter the function is colorted as not in les content			
Do you wa	nt to get furme query	r no matter the function is selected or not in log content.			

Authentication Logs

Authentication logs are records about authentication failures of users who attempt to access the Internet. In consideration of performance impact and actual applications, the RG-SAM+ system does not record users who pass the authentication successfully in authentication logs, because such users can be queried in online user records and Internet access details. Authentication logs record the username of a user who fail to pass authentication, user IP address, MAC address, NAS address, port ID, Internet access time, and cause of authentication failure, which is the most important. The following figure shows the typical authentication logs.



SAM	+ SECURITY ACCOUN	TING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	0 0.		名 admin 🖒 เ
	1	Homepage System Security User Access Control Billing Account Operation			
Location:	Operation > Log Man	agement			
Log Type Log Time (S Log Content	Authentication I tart)	.og: ♥ Operator Ø General Search Sea ☐ Log Time (End) 2015-09-08 23:59:59 ☐ O (Always fuzzy query)	rch		
		Delete the Selected Delete All			
Total of 20	records, the currently d	isplayed 1 to 10 records	Next Next Curren	ntly 1 /2Page ⇒Go	Very Page 10 🗸
	Log Туре	Log Content	Log Time	Operator	Check Sub-log
	Authentication Logs	User (testsyz@perdana.um.edu.my) authentication failed. Area (N/A), Service (perdana.um.edu.my), Access Control (N/A), Access Mode (Wired Standard Portal Access), Internal VLAN (N/A), External VLAN (0), Authentication Domai n (null), NAS IP(v4) (10.30.1.1), NAS IP(v6) (N/A), Port (61), Access Device IP (), Access Device Model (), Access Devi ce Port No. (), Access Device Interface(), Access Location Description (), User IP(v4) (10.30.68.6), User IP(v6) (N/A), MAC (446D57D104A9), Reason (User password is incorrect.)!	2015-08-07 17:47:00	system	No sub-log
	Authentication Logs	User (135t@um.edu.my) authentication failed. Area (N/A), Service (um.edu.my), Access Control (N/A), Access Mode (Wired Standard Portal Access), Internal VLAN (N/A), External VLAN (0), Authentication Domain (null), NAS IP(v4) (1 0.30.1.1), NAS IP(v6) (N/A), Port (61), Access Device IP (), Access Device Model (), Access Device Port No. (), Acces s Device Interface(), Access Location Description (), User IP(v4) (10.30.68.5), User IP(v6) (N/A), MAC (189EFC11EFF A), Reason (User password is incorrect.)!	2015-08-07 15:49:58	system	No sub-log
		User (fdawood@um.edu.my) authentication failed. Area (N/A), Service (um.edu.my), Access Control (N/A), Access			
	Authentication Logs	Mode (Wireless Standard Portal Access), Internal VLAN (N/A), External VLAN (0), Authentication Domain (null), NA S IP(v4) (10.30.1.1), NAS IP(v6) (N/A), Port (61), Access Device IP (), Access Device Model (), Access Device Port N	2015-08-07 13:57:36	system	No sub-log

The preceding figure shows that the authentication failure is caused by the IP address binding error of the user. After querying the user information, it is found that the bound IP address of the user is 192.168.0.2, but the actual IP address of the user is 192.168.1.2, and the authentication fails because the IP address binding is enabled for the required service.

Administrator Logs

Administrator logs are records about management operations of administrators, including the basic adding, deleting, modifying, and query. Advanced function operations are also logged. For operations such as the deletion of account flows, logs and sub-logs are recorded in administrator logs for counterfoils, to prevent false deletion. The following figure shows typical administrator logs.



SAM	+ SECURITY ACCOUN	ITING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM					A admin ∪ L
	1	Homepage System Security	User Access Control Billing	Account Operation			
Location:	Operation > Log Man	agement					
Log Type	Administrator L	ogs 🗸 Operator		General Search	Search		
Log Time (S	tart)	Log Time (Er	nd) 2015-09-08 23:59:59 📷 🗖				
Log Conten	t	(Always fuzzy query)					
			Delete the Selecter	d Delete All			
Total of 928	records, the currently	displayed 1 to 10 records			Next Mast Curr	rently 1 /93Page	Go Very Page 10
	Log Type	Log Content			Log Time	Operator	Check Sub-lo
	Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Log list inform	ation!		2015-09-08 12:13:01	admin	No sub-log
	Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Log list inform	ation!		2015-09-08 12:12:39	admin	No sub-log
	Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Log list inform	ation!		2015-09-08 12:12:33	admin	No sub-log
	Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Blacklist list inf	ormation		2015-09-08 12:12:14	admin	No sub-log

Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Blacklist list information!	2015-09-08 12:12:14	admin	No sub-log
Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Internel Traffic Enquiry list information!	2015-09-08 12:11:42	admin	No sub-log
Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Internel Traffic Enquiry list information!	2015-09-08 12:11:39	admin	No sub-log
Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Internel Traffic Enquiry list information!	2015-09-08 12:11:09	admin	No sub-log
Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Internel Traffic Enquiry list information!	2015-09-08 12:11:06	admin	No sub-log
Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Internel Traffic Record list information!	2015-09-08 12:01:59	admin	No sub-log
Administrator Logs	Successfully obtained Account Flow (ruijie05:2015-09-08 10:14:11) detailed information!	2015-09-08 12:01:41	admin	No sub-log

The system will opt for fuzzy query no matter the function is selected or not in log content

Do you want to set fuzzy query for others besides log content? Tick to enable fuzzy query and leave blank to enable accurate query

The preceding figure shows all the operations performed by administrator **admin** and a sub-log is recorded for the operation of deleting an account flow. Click the sub-log. A page similar to the following is displayed.

Location: Operation > Log Ma	anagement > Check displayed 1 to 1 records	Currentlv 1// Pane ₱€%	Veny Page 10
Log Туре	Log Content	Log Time	Operator
Administrator Logs	User (test.) account has been pre-cancelled!	2015-09-08 11:51:54	admin
	Print Close	e	

The sub-log clearly records specific information about the deleted account flow.

Self-Service Operation Logs

Self-service operation logs record operations performed on the self-service system by users who log in to the self-service system anonymously or with real names. In comparison with other logs, self-service operation logs record the IP addresses of users who log in to the self-service system anonymously because of openness of the self-service system. The following figure shows typical self-service operation logs.

Total of 8 r	ecords, the currently dis	played 1 to 8 records	🔊 Curren	tly 1/1Page ⇒Go_\	/ery Page 10 💌
	Log Type	Log Content	Log Time	Operator	Check Sub-log
	Self-service Operatio	Self-user (mille01) successful logint Log IP (192.168.54.65)	2015-09-08 10:58:14	ruiije01	No sub-log
	n Logs	sen user (rulicor) succession ogini rog ir (15212005405):	2010 00 00 10:00:14	rujicor	No sub log
	Self-service Operatio	Salf-user (test) successful logini Log ID (102.168.54.65))	2015-09-08 10:05:56	test	No sub-log
	n Logs	Sen user (test) succession login: Ebg in (152,100,54,05):	2013-03-00 10.03.30	(CSC	140 505 109
	Self-service Operatio	Salf-user (test2) successful logini Log ID (102.18.1.165))	2015-08-07 12:55:14	test2	No sub-log
	n Logs	Sen-user (testz) successful logini zog i P (105/10/1105):	2010-00-07 12:00:14	testz	140 300-109
	Self-service Operatio	Colf user (test2) suscessful logint log ID (10 20 59 11)	2015 08 07 11:01:10	toct2	No sub log
	n Logs	Sen-user (testz) successiti login: Log if (10.30.00.11):	2013-00-07 11.01.10	lestz	NO SUD-IOG
	Self-service Operatio	Colé usor (tort2) suscersful logint Log ID (10.20.59.11)	2015 08 07 10:50:52	tort2	No sub log
	n Logs	Sen-user (test2) succession login: Log in (10.50.06.11):	2013-08-07 10.39.35	testz	NO SUD-IOG
	Self-service Operatio	Salf-user (test) suscessful logint Log ID (102.19.1.165)	2015-08-05 19:20:21	test	No sub-log
	n Logs	Sell-asel (rest) succession logini: cod tr (103-10-11-03):	2013-00-03 10.29.21	lest	NO SUD-IOG



User IP addresses for login, login time, and operations are recorded in detail regardless of whether users log in to the self-service system anonymously or with real names, which provides a good reference for network administrators to understand the usage condition of the self-service system.

O&M Logs

O&M logs are generated during automatic maintenance of the system. All normal maintenance information and exceptions identified during maintenance are recorded in O&M logs.

Third-Party Development Interface Logs

Third-party development interface logs record operations performed by a third party on the RG-SAM+ system.

Automatic Deletion of History Data

Some system data may become useless with the elapse of time. You can set the storage duration of such data on the automatic maintenance configuration page. The system automatically deletes data beyond the storage duration to free up storage resources and prevent system performance deterioration caused by more and more redundant data in the database.

Location: Operation > History Data Config

Delete Configurations Regularly

Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeAuthentication Logs
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeSystem Logs
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeAdministrator Logs
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeSelf-service Operation Logs
Delete Regularly	90	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Transaction Record
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeRegistration User
Delete Regularly	90	(1~1095)Day BeforeBill
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeOnline User Number Record
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeNetwork Usage Details
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Transaction Record Based on Account Aggregation
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Transaction Record Based on User Aggregation
Delete Regularly	90	(1~1095)Day BeforeBilling Package Updates Record
Delete Regularly	90	(1~1095)Day BeforeExpired Blacklist
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeGateway Traffic Ranking
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAuthentication Device Traffic Ranking
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeTotal Payment Amount Ranking



Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Transaction Record Based on Account Aggregation
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Transaction Record Based on User Aggregation
Delete Regularly	90	(1~1095)Day BeforeBilling Package Updates Record
Delete Regularly	90	(1~1095)Day BeforeExpired Blacklist
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeGateway Traffic Ranking
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAuthentication Device Traffic Ranking
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeTotal Payment Amount Ranking
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeOnline Duration Ranking
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeLogin Count Ranking
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeGateway Traffic
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Transaction Record Based on User Group Aggregation
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAccount Bill Aggregation
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeUser Bill Aggregation
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day Before3rd-Party Interface Development Logs
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeOperation Logs
Delete Regularly	60	(1~1095)Day BeforeParallel Device Network Access Details
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeDaily Analysis of Active Users
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeMonthly Analysis of Active Users
Delete Regularly	365	(1~1095)Day BeforeAnnual Analysis of Active Users
		Save Reset

Fee-relevant information such as the account flow is involved in accounts and the deletion of such information is disabled by default.

LDAP Backup

If you configure the LDAP billing mode in "LDAP Configuration" and enable the LDAP user backup, the RG-SAM+ system writes the user information from the LDAP server into the database during user authentication so that users can still pass authentication and access the Internet even if the LDAP server is unavailable.

The LDAP backup information management function implements the management of user information backed up from the LDAP server.

Location:	Operation > LDAP Backup					
Username		Full Name	General Search 🕑 Search	Advanced Search		
	10 A. 1		Delete the Selected		A	
There wer	e no results tound.				Currently 1	_/1Page 🛹 👓 Very Page 10
	Username	Full Name	Access Service Deadline	Backup Service Expiry D ate		Modify Check

Operation Report

Choose **Operation**>**Operation Report** from the main menu.

System operation reports are used to check whether the system is in the normal operation state currently.

Each time the system completes automatic maintenance, the system displays the result in the system operation report.



If a hidden risk is identified in the system, you can view the details. If an administrator considers that it is not a risk, the administrator can manually clear the hidden risk.

Manual clearing of alarms:

If the result of an automatic system maintenance item is **Alert** in the system operation report, a **Clear** button is displayed behind the details button. After you click the **Clear** button, the status of the maintenance item is changed to **Normal** and no hidden risk prompt is displayed on the home page and system report.

Automatic clearing of alarms:

If this item is normal during automatic system detection next time, the alarm is automatically cleared and the status is changed to normal. No hidden risk prompt is displayed on the home page and system report.

The following figure shows the system operation report page.

Item Result Details 3rd Party Development Interface Normal Check Clocal License Monitoring Normal Check Cal License Monitoring Normal Check Cal CE Device connection status Normal Check Complete Databased Backup Completed Check Database Integrity Check Normal Check Database Parameter Check Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Complete Databased Backup Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Complete Databased Backup Completed Check O Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Compression Check Completed		The system is in normal operation currently!		tion currently!
3rd Party Development Interface Normal Check Cocal License Monitoring Normal Check ACE Device connection status Normal Check Complete Databased Backup Complete Databased Backup Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity	Item		Result	Details
 Local License Monitoring ACE Device Connection status Complete Databased Completed Check Complete Databased Completed Check Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Check Database Document Completed Databased Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Completed Databased Completed Check Database Integrity Complete Databased Completed Check Database Document Completed Databased Completed Check Disk Space Check Normal Check Complete Databased Completed Check Complete Databased Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Completed Check Complete Databased Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity No need to shrink. Check Database Log Not Exceed Check Check Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check 	3rd Srd Dev Inte	d Party welopment rerface	Normal	Check
 ACE Device connection status ACE Device connection status Complete Databased Backup Disk Space Check Disk Space Check Disk Space Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Complete Databased Backup Complete Databased Completed Check Database Document Complete Database Completed Check Database Integrity Complete Databased Backup Complete Databased Completed Check Database Document Complete Databased Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity Complete Database Database Integrity Check Database Document Completed Check Database Index Completed Check Database Log Compression Check No need to shrink. Check Internal Storage Not Exceed Check 	Loc Mo	cal License onitoring	Normal	Check
Complete Databased Completed Check Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Connection status Completed Check Complete Databased Completed Check Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Check Database Document Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Document Check Database Document Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Integrity Check Normal Check Database Document Completed Check Database Integrity Check Not Exceed Check	on ACE	E Device nnection status	Normal	Check
Image: Space Check Normal Check Image: Database Integrity Normal Check Image: Database Parameter Revised Check Image: Database Parameter Revised Check Image: Database Parameter Revised Check Image: Database Document Completed Check Image: Complete Databased Backup Completed Check Image: Complete Databased Backup Completed Check Image: Database Integrity Normal Check Image: Database Parameter Revised Check Image: Database Integrity Normal Check Image: Database Document Completed Check Image: Database Log Completed Check Image: Database Log No need to shrink. Check Image: Database Size Check Not Exceed Check Image: Database Size Check Not Exceed Check	Cor Bac	mplete Databased ckup	Completed	Check
Image: Check Chec	🥝 Disl	sk Space Check	Normal	Check
O Database Parameter Check Revised Check O Database Document Conclust Check Complete Databased Completed Check Complete Databased Completed Check Complete Databased Completed Check O Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Index Completed Check Database Log No need to shrink. Check Database Log No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check	⊘ Dat Che	itabase Integrity eck	Normal	Check
Database Document connection status Complete Databased Complete Databased Complete Databased Complete Databased Complete Databased Complete Databased Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Document Completed Check Database Index Check No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check	⊘ Dat Che	itabase Parameter eck	Revised	Check
Image: Connection status Complete Databased Backup Completed Check Image: Connection status Connection status Check Image: Check Not Exceed Check Image: Check Not Exceed Check	_ Dat	tabase Document	construction of	charde
Complete Databased Backup Completed Check Disk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Check Revised Check Database Parameter Check Revised Check Database Document Compression Check Completed Check Database Index Fragment Check Completed Check Database Log Compression Check No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check	👻 conr	nection status	NOTHAL	CHECK
Oisk Space Check Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Revised Check Check Database Document Completed Check Database Index Completed Check Check Database Index Completed Check Check Database Index Completed Check Check Database Log No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check Internal Storage Not Exceed Check	Com Back	mplete Databased :kup	Completed	Check
Database Integrity Normal Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Parameter Revised Check Database Document Completed Check Database Index Completed Check Patabase Index Completed Check Patabase Log No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check Internal Storage Not Exceed Check	📀 Disk	k Space Check	Normal	Check
Database Parameter Check Revised Check Database Document Compression Check Completed Check Database Index Fragment Check Completed Check Database Log Compression Check No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check Internal Storage Check Not Exceed Check	⊘ Data Chee	tabase Integrity eck	Normal	Check
 Database Document Compression Check Database Index Fragment Check Database Log Compression Check No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check 	Sector Data Chee	tabase Parameter eck	Revised	Check
 Database Index Fragment Check Database Log Compression Check No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check 	Data Com	tabase Document mpression Check	Completed	Check
 Database Log Compression Check No need to shrink. Check Database Size Check Not Exceed Check Check 	Data Frag	tabase Index gment Check	Completed	Check
 Database Size Check Not Exceed Check Internal Storage Check Check 	Data Com	tabase Log mpression Check	No need to shrink.	Check
 Internal Storage Check Not Exceed Check 	📀 Data	tabase Size Check	Not Exceed	Check
	⊘ Inter Cheo	ernal Storage eck	Not Exceed	Check

For details, see the RG-SAM+ System Maintenance and Security Instructions.doc.



System Maintenance

Administrators can set whether to enable the automatic system maintenance function.

Administrators can manually back up the database in system maintenance regardless of whether the automatic system maintenance function is enabled.

Administrators can set the backup policy after enabling automatic system maintenance. There are four backup policy schemes: complete backup, complete backup + transaction log backup, complete backup + remote backup, complete backup + transaction log backup + remote backup.

Administrators can change the backup disk. The backup disk is set during installation and can be changed here.

Administrators can change the backup space management policy. There are three backup space management schemes: retaining backup in recent N (3-60) days; retaining the backup as much as possible based on the space of the backup disk; not making new backup when the disk space is insufficient (it is estimated that the available disk space is sufficient for backing up files of one day).

Administrators can change the interval (*M* minutes, with the value ranging from 5-60 minutes) of backing up transaction logs and modify parameters relevant to remote backup (FTP).

For details, see the RG-SAM+ System Maintenance and Security Instructions.doc.

The following figure shows the system maintenance page.

ocation: Operation > System Maintenance		
	Manual Database Backup	
System	n Maintenance Check Maintenance Details	Disable
	● Full Backup	
Parkup Daliny	○ Full Backup + Remote Backup	
Backup Policy	○ Full Backup + Event Log Backup	
	○ Full Backup + Event Log Backup + Re	emote Backup
Backup Path:	C:\SAMDBBAK	Change Backup Disk
Backup Space	Reserve the latest 14 days backup	Modify



Account Processing

Account Overview

When using the RG-SAM+ system to provide the operation services, you need to frequently understand the system operation condition, for example, the system revenue, expenditure, user payment, Internet access consumption, function consumption, and operation conditions of different services, you may need to collect statistics on operational data and make statements at the end of a month or year. Therefore, account management is very important. The account management of the RG-SAM+ system provides a simple, convenient, and pragmatic management mode for you. The following describes how to use account management of the RG-SAM+ system to help you manage the accounts of the system operation service.

Several Account Concepts

Account flow

Period-based fee deduction, duration-based fee deduction, and traffic-based fee deduction arising from Internet access, and fee deduction caused by functions used by users (such as account payment, transfer, and refund) (in other words, operations relevant to the account amount of users) need to be recorded. The time, amount, traffic, and other information of each fee deduction are recorded in account flows.

Bill

A bill is a consolidation of various account flows of a user or an account, that is, the consolidation of the revenue, expenditure, Internet access duration, Internet access traffic, account balance, and to-be-deducted amount of a user or an account within a period of time.

Arrearage bill

An arrearage bill is a bill that is not in the written-off state when beyond the writing-off expiration time.

Account consolidation

Account consolidation is the process of consolidating a range of various types of account flows into one or more bills according to certain statistics rules.

Non-written-off state

When the balance of an account is insufficient to pay the fee incurred by the Internet access or function operation, the generated account flow is in the non-written-off state. When one account flow is in the non-written-off state, the bill generated due to account consolidation is also in the non-written-off state.

Written-off state

When the balance of an account is sufficient to pay the fee incurred by the Internet access or function operation, the generated account flow is in the written-off state. After all account flows are in the written-off state, the bill generated due to account consolidation is in the written-off state.



Writing off

Writing off is a process of changing a bill or account flow that is in the non-written-off state to the writing-off state by means of payment, transfer, or recharging.

Bad debt

When an arrearage bill is not paid within a very long period of time, the RG-SAM+ system needs to make bad debt processing for this arrearage bill. The bills and account flows after bad debt processing are marked as "written-off state" and the writing-off type is defined as "bad debt".

Account registration

Account registration is to register the amount paid from a third-party system (such as user card agent or recharge card agent) to the RG-SAM+ system or from the RG-SAM+ system to a third-party system in the RG-SAM+ system. One account flow is generated each time account registration occurs. The writing-off type of the account flow is "*XX* account registration receipt" or "*XX* account registration payment". The account flow is in the written-off state and the bill generated due to account consolidation is also in the written-off state.

Account Status Change

If the account balance is insufficient to pay the fee during the generation of an account flow, the account flow is in the non-written-off state.

If the account balance is sufficient to pay the fee during the generation of an account flow, the account flow is in the written-off state.

When multiple account flows are consolidated into a bill, the bill is in the non-written-off state if one account flow is in the non-written-off state.

When money is added to an account by means of payment, recharging, or transfer, the account flows and bills that are in the non-written-off state are written off first.

The condition of writing-off of an account flow is as follows: When the balance of an account is not smaller than 0 after money adding and the account is in the normal state, the account flows that are in the non-written-off state are written off, the status of account flows are updated to written-off, and the writing-off type (such as payment or transfer) is recorded.

The condition of writing-off of a bill is as follows: After money is added to an account, the writing-off state of a bill is updated to written-off and the writing-off type (payment and transfer) is recorded only when the account balance of account flows associated with a bill is not smaller than 0 and the account is in the normal state, that is, the account flows associated with the bill are all in the written-off state.





Description of the writing-off type:

The writing-off types of account flows and bills include payment, transfer receipt, balance recharging, self-service balance recharging, self-service activation, bad debt, and system automation. When an account flow generated about the system itself is set to the written-off state by the system unconditionally, the writing-off type of the recorded account flow is system automation. For example, when payment is performed on an account, account flows and bills associated with the account that are not in the written-off state are written off and a payment account flow is generated, which is in the written-off state, and the writing-off type is recorded as system automation.

Changes in the account consolidation status of account flows reflect the conversion relationship between account consolidation states of account flows. There are three account consolidation states:

Manual account consolidation (account flows are selected manually, account consolidation options are set manually, and bills are consolidated manually)

Monthly automatic account consolidation (account consolidation options are set at a time, and the system automatically conducts account consolidation every month, without manual intervention)

After an account associated with a user is changed, if the account is in arrears and there are outstanding non-written-off account flows, the account flows of the account still exist. The outstanding account flows can be cleared by means of payment or bad debt processing.

Account Flow

The account flow management provides the functions of querying, deleting, and printing various types of account flows. Choose **Account>User Account** from the main menu. On the account flow list page, you can specify combined search conditions and perform relevant operations, as shown in the following figure.

Location: Account > User Account											
Username Account General Search Search Advanced Search Charge TimeFr To 2015-09-14 23:59:59 Int To											
Delete the Selected Delete All Show the Background Tasks Total of 39 records, the currently displayed 1 to 10 records Column Config Image: Column Config I								rrently 1	/4Pag	ge ⇒G∘ Very Pa	age 10
	Username	Account	User Group	Charging Source	Charges(Rin	Current Balanc	Charge Time	Check	Print	Online Det	Intern
	ruijie05	ruijie05	root	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-08 10:14:11	2			
	ruijie04	ruijie04	root	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-08 10:14:11	2	6		
	ruijie03	ruijie03	root	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-08 10:14:10		-		
	ruijie02	ruijie02	root	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-08 10:14:10		-		
	ruijie01	ruijie01	root	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-08 10:14:10		-		
	syedena@um.edu.m	syedena@um.edu.m	Lecturer	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-07 02:00:00	2	-		
	t35t@um.edu.my	t35t@um.edu.my	Lecturer	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	6.00	2015-09-06 14:39:33	2	6		
	johir@um.edu.my	johir@um.edu.my	Lecturer	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-06 14:39:33	2	6		
	testxyz@perdana.u	testxyz@perdana.u	Student	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	6.00	2015-09-06 14:39:33		8		
	wanazizi@um.edu.m	wanazizi@um.edu.m	Lecturer	Payment Per Cycle	0.00	0.00	2015-09-06 14:39:33		8		



Account Flow List Page

On this page, you can set simple search combinations using the account name, username, and generation time (exact search and fuzzy search are supported), delete account flows that are searched out, view statistics, and view and print each record. Statistics display system payments and receipts in records that are searched out by billing source (this function is also available at the self-service client) so that you clearly understand the account conditions of the system.

Account FlowAdvanced Search						
Operator						
Operator IP						
Username						
Account						
Billing Policy Name						
Charging Source	Please Select 🗸					
Bill Generated	Please Select 🗸					
Written Off	Please Select 🗸 🗸					
Access Control	Please Select 🗸 🗸					
Bill Cancelling Type	Please Select 🗸 🗸					
Access Mode	Please Select 🗸 🗸					
Area	Please Select 🗸 🗸					
Bill Cancelling Time Fi	rom	🎹 🗖 То				
Starting Time of Service Charge Fi	rom	то		1111		
Charge Time Fi	rom 2015-09-14 00:00:00	📷 🗖 то 201	5-09-14 23:59:59			
Is Overdraft Allowed	Please Select 🗸 🗸					
	r					
Payment for the Overdraft	From	То				
(Ringgit)	FIOII	10				
Bad Debt(Ringgit)	From	То				
Duration(Secs)	From	То				
Authenticated Device Traffic(MB)	From	то				
Domestic Unlink Traffic (MB)	From					
Domestic Opumiente Traffic (MD)	-					
Domestic Downlink Traffic(IVIB)	From	10				
nternational Uplink Traffic (MB)	From	То				
International Downlink Traffic	From	То				
(MB)						
intranet Uplink Traffic(MB)	From	То				
Intranet Downlink Traffic (MB)	From	То				
Internel Traffic Record Reason						
Plan						
Service						
]				
Oder No		1				



Account Flow Advanced Search Page

Note

Billing source description

A billing source refers that how an account flow is generated. It includes duration-based fee deduction, port traffic-based fee deduction, fee deduction based on total gateway traffic, fee deduction based on domestic uplink traffic, fee deduction based on domestic downlink traffic, fee deduction based on international uplink traffic, fee deduction based on international downlink traffic, period-based fee deduction, account activation fee, payment, to-be-deducted amount prepayment, refund, transfer receipt, transfer payment, balance recharging, to-be-deducted amount recharging, self-service balance recharging, self-service to-be-deducted recharging, manual account registration receipt, manual account registration payment, recharging card account registration payment, self-service activation, to-be-deducted amount appropriation, and preference.

Description of segment account flows

Segment traffic billing rule: When an Internet access operation traverses multiple segments, multiple account flows will be generated. For example:

The segment billing rule is that the charge is 1 Ringgit/1 Gbit/s when the traffic is within 1-2 Gbit/s, and 0.5 Ringgit/1 Gbit/s when the traffic is within 2-3 Gbit/s. 2.5 Gbit/s traffic is consumed in this Internet access operation.

Two account flows will be generated, one for 2 Gbit/s traffic and the other for 0.5 Gbit/s traffic.

Administrator Reconciliation

The administrator reconciliation provides the reconciliation and printing functions for administrators to check the cashiering services. The following figure shows the administration reconciliation page.



Location: A	Account > Reconcili	lation					
Admin Charge Time	admin 2015-08	3-04 00:00:00		То	General Search 🗌 More Account Check 2015-08-26 23:59:59 🕅 🗖	king Conditions 🗌	
			Opening Balance(Ringgit)		Administrator Reconciliation	Print	
							View the Account Flow
	Administrator Reconciliation						
	Opening Balance: 0.00Ringgit						
	Closing Balance: 33.00Ringgit (Closing Balance = Opening Balance + Income - Expenditure)						
	Income:						
	Pay:	+33.00Ringgit					
	Total Deposit:	+33.00Ringgit					
	Expenditure:						
	Total Expenditure:	-0.00Ringgit					

The preceding figure shows that administration reconciliation can be used to check the account amount handled by an administrator within a period of time, with the payment and receipt details in a list. You can also specify a time range to collect statistics on account payment and receipt details of the entire system within the time range.

You can also specify more reconciliation search conditions to make specific statistics.

Location: Account > Reconciliation									
Admin	admin		General Search 🗌 More Account Checking Conditions 🗹						
Charge Time From	2015-08-04 00:00:00	То	2015-08-26 23:59:59 📷 🗖						
Username		Account							
Full Name		User Group							
Plan									

Click the link of viewing account flows to view detailed account flows.

Location: Account > <u>Reconciliation</u> > Administrator Account Flow										
Admin admin										
Charge Time From 2015-08-04 00:00 To 2015-08-26 23:59										
Total of 6 records, the	e currently displayed 1 to 6 records Co	olumn Config			🔊 Current	ly 1 /1Page ⇒Go Very Page 10				
Admin	Username	Account	Full Name	Charging Sourc	Charges(Rin	Charge Time				
admin	test.	test.		Pay	5.00	2015-08-06 12:44:33				
admin	test.	test.		Pay	4.00	2015-08-06 12:43:53				
admin	ruijie	ruijie		Pay	6.00	2015-08-05 19:15:46				
admin	test	test		Pay	6.00	2015-08-05 19:15:45				
admin	t35t@um.edu.my	t35t@um.edu.my		Pay	6.00	2015-08-05 19:15:45				
admin	testxyz@perdan	testxyz@perdan		Pay	6.00	2015-08-05 19:15:45				

Visualized O&M


Star Map

The RG-SAM+ system enables start map to vividly display online users in an image. You can locate users by using the name, IP address, or MAC address on this map. This map also displays some O&M notifications, which can be viewed by administrators. The following figure shows the star map.





Chapter 7 Self-Service Portal

The RG-SAM+ system allows users to query business details and plan information in the Campus Self-Service Portal.



RG-SAM+ ENTERPRISE_4.00_Build20150829 Operation Manual

Chapter 8 FAQs

1. The option of MX series switches does not exist in Device Type. How can the RG-SAM+ system support authentication of MX series switches?

Set the Device Type to Wireless Switch for MX series switches and the Model to Other Model.

2. How to know the RG-SAM+ version?

Click **About** in the upper right corner on the page of the system. Then, the version information of the RG-SAM+ system is displayed.

3. How to do if the entire content cannot be printed on one page?

On the page to be printed, choose **File>Page Setup** from the main menu. On the **Page Setup** page, set **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, and **Bottom** to **0** in **Margins** area so that the scope for printing can be large, and click **OK** to save the page settings. Re-print the content to view whether the page content can be completely printed out.

If the printed content is still incomplete, the designed Web page may be very wide. In this case, access the **Page Setup** page again, and set **Orientation** to **Landscape**. If the printed content is still incomplete, copy all content on the Web page to a WORD document and print the WORD document.

If images or background color on the Web page cannot be printed out, in the IE, choose **Tools**>**Internet Options** from the main menu. In the **Internet Options** dialog box, click the **Advanced** tab, select **Print Background Colors and Images**, and click **OK** to print out the images or background colors on the Web page.

In addition, if a Web page is composed of several frame pages, content in each frame page cannot be completely printed out if you choose **File>Print** from the main menu. In this case, you must print the content in each frame page to ensure that complete content is printed out. When printing a frame page, right-click the target frame page and choose **Print** from the shortcut menu. In the **Print** dialog box, select **Only print the selected frame** and click **Print**.

4. For users who access the network through MX series wireless switches, when they do not go offline actively, online user records are deleted from the RG-SAM+ system 1-2 minutes later but the users are actually online?

Verify that the community of the device added to the RG-SAM+ system is consistent with that of ringmaster.

Verify that the SNMP configuration on the ringmaster is correct. See the following figure.



RG-SAM+ ENTERPRISE_4.00_Build20150829 Operation Manual

🛱 System	Management Services
Ports	
Port Groups	niirs 💌
	Telnet 🗹 Port 23 🖨
Log	SCH V Part Con
IP Services	
VLANs	Web Portal 💌
ACLs	SIMB
QoS	
🖨 Wireless	Idle Timeout [seconds] 3600 🗣
Wireless Services	
	SIMP
Local Switching	V1 🗹 V2c 🗌 USM 🗌
Access Points	
Radios	Communities
RF Detection	# Community String
RF Snoop	1 public

5. For users authenticated through H3C switches, the NAS port ID is a very large integer.

The NAS port ID in the RADIUS packets from the H3C switch is a very large integer.

6. The Internet access details of users connected through H3C switches display offline causes that are difficult to understand, such as code9 and code8.

Offline causes are read from accounting packets of switches when users go offline. The conditions when the H3C switch upload code8 and code9 are not understood and such causes are displayed as their original information.



RG-SAM+ ENTERPRISE_4.00_Build20150829 Operation Manual